



PROVINCE OF THE EASTERN CAPE
IPHONDO LEMPUMA KOLONI
PROVINSIE OOS-KAAP

Provincial Gazette
Igazethi Yephondo
Provinsiale Koerant

Vol: 30

BISHO/KING WILLIAM'S TOWN

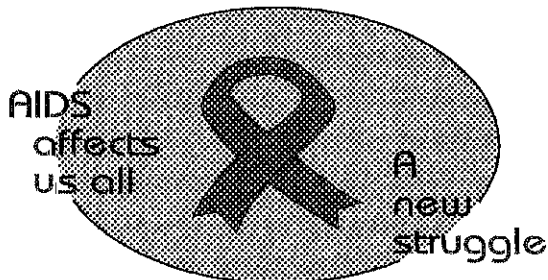
10 July 2023

10 Julie 2023

No: 4949

PART 1 OF 4

We all have the power to prevent AIDS



**AIDS
HELPLINE**

0800 012 322

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

Prevention is the cure

N.B. The Government Printing Works will not be held responsible for the quality of "Hard Copies" or "Electronic Files" submitted for publication purposes

ISSN 1682-4555



9 771682 455006



0 4 9 4 9

IMPORTANT NOTICE:

THE GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS WILL NOT BE HELD RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY ERRORS THAT MIGHT OCCUR DUE TO THE SUBMISSION OF INCOMPLETE / INCORRECT / ILLEGIBLE COPY.

No FUTURE QUERIES WILL BE HANDLED IN CONNECTION WITH THE ABOVE.

Contents

<i>No.</i>		<i>Gazette No.</i>	<i>Page No.</i>
GENERAL NOTICES • ALGEMENE KENNISGEWINGS			
100	National Environmental Management Act (107/1998): Scoping and EIA Process for the proposed rehabilitation of the Old Tug Jetty Sheet Pile Wall in the Port of Port Elizabeth within the Nelson Mandela Bay Municipality, Eastern Cape Province: Invitation to register and comment on the Draft EIA Report	4949	4
101	Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (16/2013): Erf 216, Cotswold	4949	6
PROCLAMATIONS • PROKLAMASIES			
11	Section 155 (1) (a) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996; read together with Section 12 of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act (117/1998): Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality: Municipal Health Services By-Law, 2017	4949	12
PROVINCIAL NOTICES • PROVINSIALE KENNISGEWINGS			
635	Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (16/2013): Removal of restrictions application in terms of the Act: Erf 10388, Uitenhage	4949	268
636	Spatial Planning and Land Use Management By-Law: Erf 948, Uitenhage	4949	269
637	Local Government Municipal Property Rates Act (6/2004): Inspection of Supplementary Valuation Roll and lodging of objections.....	4949	270
638	Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act 2004 as amended (29/2014): Resolution on levying property rates in terms of section 14 of the Act: Inxuba Yethemba Local Municipality.....	4949	271
639	Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act (6/2004): Inxuba Yethemba Local Municipality: Property Rates By-Law, 2023/2024	4949	272
640	Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act (6/2004): Matatiele Municipality: Notice calling for the inspection of Supplementary Valuation Roll	4949	276
641	Municipal Finance Management Act (56/2003): Senqu Municipality: Approved 2023 – Annual Budget and Integrated Development Plan and rates and tariffs	4949	277
642	Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (16/2013): Erf 10112, East London	4949	278
643	Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (16/2013): Erf 28, Mill Park	4949	278
644	Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (16/2013): Erven 119 and 120, Charlo, Port Elizabeth	4949	279
645	Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (16/2013) (SPLUMA): Erf 149, Mount Road	4949	279
646	Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (16/2013): Erf 691, Mill Park, Port Elizabeth.....	4949	280
LOCAL AUTHORITY NOTICES • PLAASLIKE OWERHEIDS KENNISGEWINGS			
796	Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act (6/2004): Notice calling for the inspection of Supplementary Valuation Roll (5) (2023/2024): Financial Year in terms of the Act.....	4949	281
797	Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (32/2000): Great Kei Municipality: By-Law Relating to Advertising Signs.....	4949	283
798	Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (32/2000): Great Kei Municipality: By-Law Relating to Neglected Buildings and Premises	4949	306
799	Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (32/2000): Great Kei Municipality: By-Law relating to the Prevention of Nuisances.....	4949	314
800	Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (32/2000): Municipality of Great Kei Credit Control and Debt Collection By-Law	4949	324
801	Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (32/2000): Great Kei Municipality: By-Laws Relating to Public Open Space.....	4949	333
802	Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (32/2000): Great Kei Municipality: By-Laws relating to the Prevention of Tampering with Electrical Installations and/or the Improper and/or Unauthorised Use of such Installations	4949	350
803	Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (32/2000): Great Kei Municipality: By-Laws relating to the Solid Waste Disposal.....	4949	358
804	Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (32/2000): Great Kei Municipality: By-Laws relating to the Use and Hire of Municipal Buildings	4949	367
805	Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (32/2000): Great Kei Municipality: Street Trading By-Law	4949	381
806	Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (32/2000): Great Kei Municipality: By-Laws Relating to Public Open Space.....	4949	394

807	Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (32/2000): Matatiële Local Municipality: Library and Information Service By-Laws.....	4949	411
808	Local Government: Municipal Structures Act (117/1998), as amended: Swimming Pools and Spa-Baths By-Laws.....	4949	424
809	Local Government: Municipal Structures Act (117/1998), as amended: Matatiële Local Municipality: Lease of Halls and Conference Facilities By-Law.....	4949	432
810	Local Government: Municipal Structures Act (117/1998), as amended: Matatiële Local Municipality: Cemetary and Crematoria By-Laws.....	4949	439
811	Spatial Planning and Land Use Management By-Law: Nelson Mandela Bay Municipality: Erf 379, Westering, Port Elizabeth, Eastern Cape.....	4949	460
812	Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (16/2013): Portion 47 of Farm 800, East London.....	4949	460
813	Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (16/2013): Erf 429, Gonubie.....	4949	460
814	Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (16/2013): Kouga Municipality, 2016: Erf 880 (20 Mat Melville Crescent), Humansdorp.....	4949	461
815	Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (32/2000): King Sabata Dalindyebo Local Municipality: Fences and Fencing By-Law.....	4949	462
816	Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (16/2013 -- SPLUMA): Great Kei Local Municipality Wall-to-Wall Land Use Scheme, 2023.....	4949	490
817	Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004: Resolution levying Property Rates for the Financial Year 1 July 2023 to 30 June 2024.....	4949	491

PROCLAMATIONS • PROKLAMASIES

PROCLAMATION NOTICE 11 OF 2023



MUNICIPAL HEALTH SERVICES BY-LAW, 2017

Promulgated on:

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- This is a chronological list of all sub-headings and page numbers.

1. Preamble

Whereas Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality is a category A Municipality established in terms of Section 155 (1) (a) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996; read together with Section 12 of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 117 of 1998.

And,

Whereas Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality may make and administer by-laws for the effective administration of the area for which it was established in terms of section 156 (2) of the Constitution, read together with Section 11 (3) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000

2. Objective

The objective of this by-law is to regulate the provision of Municipal Health services within the Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality area of jurisdiction and to give effect to the implementation of any policy that may implemented for the same as may be developed in terms of Section 74 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000.

3. Enforcement of the By-law

The by-law shall be enforced through the policy and any further enforcement mechanism.

4. Offences

It will be an offence punishable in terms of this by-law not to pay in accordance with the fines as adopted by Council where such tariff fees are applicable.

5. Sanction

Anyone who has been found to have violated the provisions of this by-law shall be liable to a fine not exceeding:

1. R2 000.00 for the first offence
2. R5000.00 for the second offence
3. R20 000.00 for the third offence

6. Review

This by-law will be reviewed after a period of five years from the date of its promulgation in the Provincial Government Gazette

7. Repeal

The provisions of any other by-law are hereby repealed insofar as are in conflict with this by-law in the specific area of operation of this by-law.

8. Short Title

This by-law shall be referred to as the Municipal Health Services By-law, and shall come into effect on the date of its promulgation in the Provincial Government Gazette

CHAPTER 1	19-24
INTERPRETATION AND FUNDAMENTAL PRINCIPLES	
1. Definitions and interpretation	
2. Purpose	
CHAPTER 2	25-27
PUBLIC HEALTH	
Part 1: Municipal Health Principles	
3. Principles	
4. Application of principles	
Part 2: Public Health Hazard and Public Health Nuisances	
5. Prohibition on causing public health hazards.	
6. Duty to report public health hazards	
7. Prohibition on causing a public health nuisance	
CHAPTER 3	27-31
POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS USES OF PREMISES AND ENFORCEMENT	
Part 1: Potentially hazardous uses	
8. Definitions	
9. Duty to list potentially hazardous uses	
10. Scheduled uses	
11. Exemption certificates	
12. Public health permits	
13. Approval of measures, objects, and materials	
14. Application procedure	
15. General terms applicable to certificates and permits	
16. Suspension, cancellation, and amendment of exemption certificates and permits	
CHAPTER 4	32-61
ENVIRONMENTAL POLLUTION	
17. Definitions	
18. Pollution of sources of water supply	
19. Dangerous wells, boreholes, and excavations	

20. Structural facilities
21. Sanitary Fixtures
22. Water supply
23. Drainage systems
24. Waste Management
25. Health care risk waste management
26. Where health care risk waste is generated:
27. Food preparation facilities
28. Tobacco control
29. Pest and rodent control
30. Air quality
31. Noise control
32. Noise pollution
33. Land pollution control
34. Water pollution control

Part 1: Interpretation and Fundamental Principles

35. Definitions

Part 2: Duty of care

36. People causing air pollution.
37. Designation or appointment of the Air Quality Officer and Environmental Management Inspectors.
38. Establishment of Atmospheric Emissions Licensing system
39. Licensing Authority

Part 3: Smoke emission from premises other than dwellings

40. Application
41. Prohibition
42. Installation of fuel burning equipment
43. Transitional arrangement in respect of authorized fuel burning equipment.
44. Operation of fuel burning equipment
45. Presumption
46. Installation and operation of obscuration measuring equipment
47. Monitoring and sampling
48. Exemption

Part 4: Smoke emissions from dwellings

49. Restriction to emission of dark smoke

Part 5: Emissions from compressed ignition powered vehicles

50. Prohibition
51. Stopping of vehicles for inspection and testing
52. Testing procedures
53. Repair notice

Part 6: Emissions caused by open burning

54. Open burning of material on any land
55. Emission caused by tyre burning and burning of rubber and other material for the recovery of metal.

Part 7: Pesticides and crop spraying

56. Spraying of a pesticide, herbicide, or other related material

Part 8: Spray painting emissions

57. Control of spray-painting emissions

Part 9: Offensive odours

58. Control of offensive odours

Part 10: Fume nuisance

59. Control of fumes

Part 11: Sand blasting emissions

60. Control of sand blasting emissions

Part 12: Dust nuisance

61. Control of dust nuisance
62. Use of boilers and incinerators

CHAPTER 5**62-70****HEALTH CARE RISK WASTE**

63. Definitions
64. Separation at source and marking
65. Duties of transporter
66. Duties of Waste Managers
67. Disposal of health care risk waste
68. Duty of register

- 69. Powers of Environmental Health Practitioner
- 70. Offences

CHAPTER 6 **71-72**

HAZARDOUS WASTE

- 71. Applicable legislation
- 72. Storage of hazardous waste

CHAPTER 7 **73-77**

OFFENSIVE TRADES

- 73. Definitions
- 74. Permit requirement
- 75. Requirement for premises
- 76. Duties of offensive traders
- 77. Liquid refuse from bone and tripe boiling
- 78. Liquids, tanks, and tubs in leather making
- 79. Storage of rags, bones, and waste

CHAPTER 8 **77-81**

HAIRDRESSING, BEAUTY, AND COSMETOLOGY SERVICES

- 80. Definitions
- 81. Permit requirement
- 82. Requirement for premises
- 83. Duties of salon operators
- 84. Required minimum health standards for the operation of a salon
- 85. Prohibition against the use of salon premises for other purposes

CHAPTER 9 **82-85**

DRY-CLEANING AND LAUNDRY ESTABLISHMENTS

- 86. Definitions
- 87. Premises for dry-cleaning or laundry businesses
- 88. Premises for dry-cleaning or laundry receiving depots

- 89. Premises for coin operated laundries
- 90. General requirements for dry-cleaning and laundry businesses

CHAPTER 10**86-88****SWIMMING POOLS AND SPAR-BATHS**

- 91. Definitions
- 92. Requirements for premises
- 93. Duties of spa-bath keepers
- 94. Duties of swimming pool keepers
- 95. Water supply
- 96. Safety of water

CHAPTER 11**88-91****CARAVAN PARKS AND CAMPING GROUNDS**

- 97. Definitions
- 98. Camping permit
- 99. Requirements for premises
- 100. Sanitary facilities

CHAPTER 12**91-93****STANDARDS FOR PUBLIC GATHERING PLACES**

- 101. Definitions
- 102. Structural facilities
- 103. Waste Management
- 104. Drinking water supply
- 105. Sanitation facilities

CHAPTER 13**93-96****PRISONS AND HOLDING CELLS**

- 106. Health certificate requirements
- 107. Structural facilities
- 108. Toilet and ablution facilities
- 109. Waste Management
- 110. Laundering facilities

CHAPTER 14	96-99
CONSTRUCTION SITES AND INDUSTRIAL PREMISES	
111. Water supply and sanitation facilities	
112. General requirements	
113. Waste management and wastewater	
CHAPTER 15	95-120
KEEPING OF ANIMALS	
114. Definitions	
Part 1: General provisions relating to the keeping of animals.	
115. Application of Chapter	
Part 2: Keeping of cattle, horses, mules, and donkeys.	
116. Requirements for premises	
117. Duties of keeper of cattle, horse, mules, and donkeys	
Part 3: Keeping of goats and sheep.	
118. Application	
119. Requirements for premises	
120. Duties of keeper of goats and sheep	
Part 4: Keeping of poultry.	
121. Application	
122. Permit requirement	
123. Requirement for premises	
124. Duties of keepers of poultry	
Part 5: Keeping of rabbits.	
125. Application	
126. Permit requirement	
127. Requirement for the premises	

128. Duties of keepers of rabbits

Part 6: Keeping of birds other than poultry.

129. Requirement for the premises

130. Duties of keepers of aviaries

Part 7: Kennels and catteries

131. Requirements for premises

132. Food preparation areas

133. Duties of keepers of kennels or catteries

Part 8: Pet shops and pet parlours

134. Requirements for premises

135. Duties of pet shop or pet parlour keepers

Part 9: Keeping of wild animals.

136. Requirements for the premises

137. Duties of keepers of wild animals

Part 10: Keeping of Pigs

138. Requirements for premises

139. Duties of keepers of pigs

Part 11: Keeping of pets.

140. Duties of keepers of pets

Part 12: General provisions

141. Drainage

142. Requirements for keeping of bees

143. Illness attributable to animals, poultry, or birds

CHAPTER 16	120-122
RITUAL SLAUGHTER	
144. Requirements	
CHAPTER 17	122-125
SURGERIES, DAY CLINICS AND OTHER MEDICAL COMPLEXES	
145. Physical and structural facilities	
146. Water supply and ablution facilities	
147. Health care risk waste management	
148. Infection prevention and control	
149. Storage facilities	
150. Rodent proofing and pest control	
151. General requirements	
CHAPTER 18	126-141
DISPOSAL OF THE DEAD	
152. Definitions	
Part 1: Funeral undertakers' premises and mortuaries	
153. Application	
154. Exemption	
Part 2: Certificate of competence	
155. Issue of a certificate of competence	
156. Application for the issue or transfer of a certificate of competence	
157. Issue or transfer of certificate of competence	
158. Validity and transfer of certificate of competence	
159. Issue of provisional certificate of competence	
160. Duties of holder	
161. Suspension or revocation of a certificate of competence or provisional certificate of competence	
162. Requirements relating to funeral undertakers and mortuary premises.	
163. Hygiene requirements for funeral undertaker's mortuary premises	

Part 3: Handling and disposal of mortal remains

164. Coffins

BURIAL IN EXCAVATED LAND GRAVES

- 165. Burial sites & burials
- 166. Disposal of mortal remains by cremation
- 167. Issue of a cremation permit
- 168. Minimum requirements for a cremation facility
- 169. Register for cremation

Part 4: Exhumation and reburials of human remains.

- 170. Application to exhume a body, body ashes and reburial of human remains
- 171. Authorization for exhumation of human remains
- 172. Exhumation requirements
- 173. Reburial of human remains

Part 5: Conveyance (transportation, importation, and exportation) of mortal remains.

- 174. Conveyance of mortal remains
- 175. Conveyance of remains on public transportation and outside Buffalo City Metro Municipality

Part 6: General provisions

- 176. Appeals
- 177. Offences

CHAPTER 19**141-143****DISEASE SURVEILLANCE**

- 178. Definitions
- 179. Infectious diseases and quarantine
- 180. Unburied bodies
- 181. Offences and penalties

CHAPTER 20

143-234

SURVEILLANCE OF PREMISES**FOOD CONTROL**

182. Definitions
183. Requirements for food caterer's premises
184. Requirements for food premises
185. Prohibition on the handling and transportation of food
186. Standards and requirements for food premises
187. Standards and requirements for facilities on food premises
188. Standards and requirements for food containers
189. Standards and requirements for displays, storage and temperature of food
190. Standards and requirements for protective clothing
191. Duties of a person in charge of food premises
192. Duties of a food handler: personal hygiene
193. Standards and requirements for the handling of meat (butchery)
194. Requirements for meat handling
195. Street trading requirements
196. Standards and requirements for the transportation of food
197. General requirements for vending carts
198. Sale of food through a food vending machine
199. Procedure for application of sale of food from vending machines
200. Prohibition on the production of milk except in an approved milking shed
201. Standards and requirements
202. Milk containers and milking machine
203. Handling of milk
204. Health status of dairy stock
205. Personal hygiene – milkers and handlers of milk
206. Standards and requirements for transport of milk
207. Offences and penalties

Accommodation Establishments

- 208. Definitions
- 209. An accommodation establishment must be provided with
- 210. Toilet and ablution facilities
- 211. Duties of operators of accommodation establishments

Early Childhood Development

- 212. Definitions
- 213. Application of Guidelines
- 214. Health Certificate
- 215. Requirements of premises for Accommodation of Children between three and seven years
- 216. Requirements of premises for children under two years
- 217. After-school care facilities
- 218. General duties and liabilities for compliance with regulations
- 219. Resting and Play Equipment
- 220. Medical care for Children
- 221. Safety Measures
- 222. Application for Admission
- 223. Registers
- 224. Sickbay facilities
- 225. Right of entry and inspection of premises and records
- 226. Journal
- 227. Suspension or termination of operations
- 228. Offences
- 229. Withdrawal of health certificate

Nursing Homes

- 230. Definitions
- 231. General requirements
 - 232. Health Certificate
- 233. Structural facilities
- 234. Ward requirements
- 235. Uses of premises

- 236. Storage facilities
- 237. Drainage and sewage disposal
- 238. Laundry facilities
- 239. General Waste Management
- 240. Health Care Risk Waste Management

Old Age Homes

- 241. Definitions
- 242. Application
- 243. Issue of a Health certificate
- 244. Structural facilities
- 245. Washroom facilities boarders/residential pupils and staff
- 246. Water supply
- 247. Accommodation for pupils and staff members at boarding schools
- 248. Sick Bay facilities
- 249. Medical care for students
- 250. Vector control
- 251. General requirements

Office Accommodation

- 252. Toilet and ablution facilities

Health Establishments

- 253. Physical and structural facilities; -
- 254. Drinking water quality
- 255. Toilet and ablution facilities
- 256. Waste management
- 257. Storage facilities
- 258. Reception of dead bodies on the premises
- 259. Food preparation facilities
- 260. Laundry facilities
- 261. Competency of staff
- 262. Operational requirements for laundering in health facilities
- 263. Keeping of records for health facility laundering

- 264. Use of boilers and incinerators
- 265. Infection prevention and control
- 266. General hygiene requirements

CHAPTER 21**234-241****MISCELLANEOUS**

- 267. Duties of Municipality
- 268. General powers of an Environmental Health practitioner
- 269. Compliance notice
- 270. Prohibition notice
- 271. Withdrawal of prohibition notice
- 272. Service of notices or other documents
- 273. Demolition orders municipal remedial work
- 274. Municipal remedial work
- 275. Cost orders
- 276. Appeals
- 277. Offences

SCHEDULE 1

PUBLIC HEALTH NUISANCES

1. General nuisances
2. Pest control
3. Air pollution
4. Fouling and littering on public places and open spaces

SCHEDULE 2

Part A: Activities for which a permit is required.

Part B: Scheduled uses

1. Preamble

- 1) Whereas Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality is a category A Municipality established in terms of Section 155 (1) (a) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996; read together with Section 12 of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 117 of 1998

And,

- 2) Whereas Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality may make and administer by-laws for the effective administration of the area for which it was established in terms of section 156 (2) of the Constitution, read together with Section 11 (3) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000

CHAPTER 1

1. Definitions

In these By-laws, unless the context otherwise indicates -

“Adequate” when used to describe a standard or manner in which anything required by these By- laws must be done, means the standard or manner that, in the opinion of an Environmental Health Practitioner, is sufficient to safeguard public health, and to achieve the purpose and apply the principles of these By- laws and “adequately” has a corresponding meaning:

“Approved” when used to describe a particular object, measure, or material, means an object, measures or material which has been approved in terms of section 13 as being adequate in specified circumstances to prevent, or reduce to a level acceptable to the Municipality, the risk of any public health hazard or public health nuisance occurring, continuing, or recurring:

“Authorized official” means any official of the Municipality who has been authorized by the Municipality to administer, implement, and enforce the provisions of these By-laws.

“Commercial rural area” means farms where agriculture is the mainland use.

“Communal rural area” means communal land areas of BCMM that are not urban.

“Communicable diseases” means any disease which can be transmitted directly or indirectly from any animal or through any agent to any person or from any person suffering there from or who is a carrier thereof, to any other person;

“Municipality” means –

- (a) The Buffalo City Metro Municipality established in terms Chapter 2 of the Local Government Municipal Structures Act No.117 of 1998 exercising its legislative and executive authority through its Municipality; or
- (b) its successor in title; or
- (c) a structure or person exercising a delegated power or carrying out an instruction, where any power in these By-laws has been delegated or sub- delegated, or an instruction given, as contemplated in section 59 of the Local Government: Municipal System Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000) ; or
- (d) a service provider fulfilling a responsibility under these By-laws, assigned to it in terms of section 81 (2) of the Local Government: Municipal System Act, or any other law, as the case may be;

“Dwelling” means any house, room, shed, hut, tent, cave, container, shelter, vehicle boat or any other structure or place whatsoever, any part of which is used or appears intended for use by any human being for sleeping or in which any human being dwells or sleeps and “room” has a corresponding meaning;

“Environmental health” means those aspects of human health, including quality of life, that are determined by physical, chemical, biological, social, and psychosocial factors in the environment. It also refers to the theory and practice of assessing, correcting, controlling, and preventing those factors in the environment that can potentially adversely affect the health of present and future generations. **“Environmental Health Practitioner”** means an official appointed by the Municipality in terms of The National Health Amendment Act, 2013 (Act 12 of 2013) and who is duly registered as an Environmental Health Practitioner with the Health Professions Council of South Africa in terms of section 34 of the Health Professions Act, 1974 (Act No. 56 of 1974) as amended.

“Exemption certificate” means a certificate issued in terms of section 11 of this by-law.

“Hot water” means water which has a minimum temperature of 55°C at the point of discharge;

“Municipal area” means the area under the jurisdiction of the Municipality;

“Municipal manager” means a person appointed as such by the Municipality in terms of section 82 of the Local Government: Municipal Structure Act, 1998 (Act No. 117 of 1998) ;

“National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act” means the National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act, 1977 (Act No. 103 of 1977) as amended;

“Occupier”, in relation to any premises, means any person –

- (a) occupying the premises;
- (b) leasing the premises;
- (c) who is not occupying the premises but is entitled to do so; or
- (d) who manages the premises or a business on the premises on behalf of a person referred to in paragraph (a), (b) or (c) ;

“Organ of state” means an organ of state as defined in section 239 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa Act, 1996 (Act No. 108 of 1996) as amended.

“Owner”, in relation to any premises, means –

(a) the person in whose name the title to the premises is registered, and includes the holder of a stand or

(b) if the person referred to in paragraph (a) is dead, insolvent, mentally ill, a minor or under any legal disability, the executor, guardian, or other person who is legally responsible for administering that person’s estate;

“Permit” means a public health permit issued by the Municipality in terms of the section 12 of this by-law;

“Person” means a natural person or a juristic person, and includes an organ of state;

“Pest” means any animal, reptile, insect or mammal, which may create a public health hazard or public health nuisance if it is present in significant numbers and including but not limited to rats, mice, flies, mosquitoes, bed bugs, fleas, lice, termites and cockroaches;

“Potable water” means water that complies with the requirements set out in SANS 241- 1: Water for Domestic Suppliers;

“Premises” means –

(a) any land without any buildings or other structure on it;

(b) any building or other structure and the land on which is situated;

© any land which adjoins land referred to in paragraph (a) or (b) and any building or other structure on the adjoining land, if that land, building, or structure is occupied or used in connection with any activity carried out on the premises referred to in paragraph (a) or (b) ; or

(c) any land on which a caravan park or camping ground situated; or

(d) any vessel, vehicles or movable structure which is used for a scheduled use;

“Prescribed fee” means a fee determined by the Municipality by resolution in terms of section 75A of the Local Government: Municipal System Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000) as amended;

“Public health” means the art and science which aims at preventing disease, prolonging life, and promoting health through the organized efforts of society and includes the mental and physical health and well-being of people in the municipal area:

“Public health hazard” means any actual threat to public health, and without limitation, includes –

- (a) the circumstances referred to in section 5(3)
- (b) unsanitary conditions
- (c) circumstance which make it easier for a communicable disease to break out or spread;
- (d) circumstances which make food or drinks, including water for domestic consumption, unhygienic or unsafe to eat or drink; and
- (e) circumstances which allow pests to infest any place that may affect public health;

“Public health nuisance” means the use of any premises or place in a manner which creates conditions that significantly increase the risk of a public health hazard occurring or which compromises any aspect of public health to an extent that is more than trivial or insignificant, and without limitation, includes those circumstances in which a public health nuisance is considered to exist in terms of Schedule 1;

“Public place” means any road, street, thoroughfare, bridge, overhead bridge, subway, foot pavement, footpath, sidewalk, lane, square, open space, garden park, path, bus or taxi rank, servitude or enclosed space vested in the Municipality and includes any road, place or thoroughfare which is in the undisturbed use of the public or which the public have the right to use, and includes a public place as defined in the Tobacco Control Amendment Act 12 of 1999.

“Scheduled use” means a use listed in Schedule 2.

Unless the context otherwise indicates, any word or expression which is defined in any Chapter, has the same meaning wherever it is used in these By- laws.

If any provision in these By-laws vests or imposes any power, function or duty of the Municipality in or on an employee of the Municipality and such power, function or duty has in terms of section 81 (2) of the Local Government: Municipal System Act, 2000, or any other law, been assigned to a service provider, the reference to such employee must be read as a reference to the service provider or, where applicable, an employee of the service provider authorized by it.

“Urban area” means towns, townships, and mixed settlement where agriculture is not a main land use.

1. Interpretation

- 1). Clause sub-headings shall not be used in the interpretation of this by-law.
- 2). Unless specifically otherwise provided, all listed amounts of fine in this by-law are inclusive of Value Added Tax (VAT).
- 3). Any reference to any legislation is to such legislation (as amended or re-enacted from time to time) as at the promulgation of this by-law.

2. Objectives

The objective of the bylaws is to enable the Municipality to promote and protect the health and well-being of all people within the municipal area by providing an effective legal and administrative framework, in conjunction with any other applicable laws, within which the municipality can develop and manage its municipal health service obligations.

3. Scope and Application

This by-law shall apply to the entire area under the jurisdiction of the Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality

4. Contents of the by-law

The Municipality being aware of the constitutional rights of every person to an environment that is not harmful to his or her health or well – being, and the principles that underlines the National Health Act, 2003 (Act 61 of 2003) as amended and the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998) as amended, adopts this By-laws with the purpose that these By-laws will enable the Municipality to set minimum environmental health standards to prevent diseases, prolong life, protect and promote the long term health and well- being of people in the Municipal area by:

- a) providing, in conjunction with other applicable laws, an effective legal and administrative framework within which the municipality can develop and manage its Municipal Health Services obligations by:
managing and regulating activities that have the potential to impact adversely

- on public health; and
requiring premises to be properly maintained and managed; and
b) defining the rights and obligations of the Municipality and the public in relation to this purpose.

5. Enforcement of the By-law

The by-law shall be enforced through the policy and any further enforcement mechanism.

6. Offences

It will be an offence punishable in terms of this by-law not to pay in accordance with the tariff fees as adopted by Council where such tariff fees are applicable.

7. Sanction

Anyone who has been found to have violated the provisions of this by-law shall be liable to a fine not exceeding:

- 1) R2 000.00 for the first offence
- 2) R5000.00 for the second offence
- 3) R20 000.00 for the third offence

8. Review

This by-law will be reviewed after a period of three years from the date of its promulgation in the Provincial Government Gazette

11. Repeal

The provisions of any other by-law are hereby repealed insofar as are in conflict with this by-law in the specific area of operation of this by-law.

12. Short Title

This by-law shall be referred to as the Municipal Health Service by-law of the Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality, and shall come into effect on the date of its promulgation in the Provincial Government Gazette

CHAPTER 2 MUNICIPAL HEALTH

Part 1: Municipal Health Principles

3. Principles

- 1) Every person has a constitutional right to an environment that is not harmful to his or her health or well-being and to have access to sufficient water and the municipality has a constitutional duty to strive, within its financial and administrative capacity, to promote a safe and healthy environment as per Section 24 and 27 of the Republic of South Africa Constitution 1996 (Act 108 of 1996) as amended.
- 2) The risk of a public health hazard occurring, continuing, or recurring must be eliminated wherever reasonably possible, and if it is not reasonably possible to do so, it must be reduced to a level acceptable to the Municipality.
- 3) Any person who owns or occupies premises in the municipal area must ensure that it is used for and maintained in a manner that ensures that no public health hazard or public health nuisance occurs on the premises.
- 4) Any person who wishes to undertake an activity which creates a risk to public health that is more than trivial or insignificant must.-
 - (i) take all reasonable measures to eliminate that risk, and if that is not reasonably possible, to reduce the risk to a level acceptable to the Municipality; and
 - (ii) bear the costs of taking those measures and of any reasonable costs incurred by the Municipality in ensuring that the risk is eliminated or reduced to an acceptable level.
- 5) The Municipality must regulate all activities and administer all matters for which it is legally responsible in a manner that.
 - (i) avoids creating a public health hazard or a public health nuisance.
 - (ii) does not make it easier for any human or animal disease to spread;
 - (iii) does not give rise to unsanitary or unhygienic conditions;
 - (iv) prevents unsafe food or drink from being consumed.
 - (vi) avoids creating conditions favorable for infestation by pests; or
 - (vii) wherever reasonably possible, improves public health in the municipal

area.

- (a) In dealing with matters affecting public health the Municipality must -
 - (i) adopt a cautious and risk averse approach;
 - (ii) prioritize the collective interest of the people of the municipal area, and of South Africa, over the interests of any interest group or sector of society;
 - (iii) take account of historic inequalities in the management and regulation of activities that may have an adverse impact on public health and redress these inequalities in an equitable and non-discriminatory manner;
 - (iv) adopt a long-term perspective that takes account of the interests of future generations; and
 - (v) take account of, and wherever possible without compromising public health, minimize any adverse effects on other living organisms and ecosystems.

4. Application of principles

The public health principles set out in section 3 must be considered and applied by any person -

- (a) exercising a power or function or performing a duty under these By-laws;
- (b) formulating or implementing any policy that is likely to have a significant effect on, or which concerns the carrying on of activities likely to impact on, public health in the municipality area; or
- (c) exercising a public power or function or performing a public duty in the municipal area which is likely to have a significant effect on public health in that area.

Part 2: Public health hazard and public health nuisances

5. Prohibition on causing public health hazards

- (1) No person may create a public health hazard anywhere in the municipal area.
- (2) Every owner or occupier of premises must ensure that a public health hazard does not occur on those premises.
- (3) An owner or occupier of premises creates a public health hazard if:
 - (a) the premises are infested with pests.
 - (b) there are conditions on the premises which are conducive to the spread of

- a communicable disease, or which may cause a non-communicable disease;
- (c) there is any unsanitary condition in any part of the premises; or
 - (d) any water supply for domestic consumption on the premises is unsafe for human consumption.

6. Duty to report public health hazards

The owner or occupier of premises who knows of a public health hazard on those premises, must within 24 hours of becoming aware of its existence.

- (a) eliminate the public health hazard; or
- (b) if the owner or occupier is unable to comply with paragraph (a), take reasonable steps to reduce the risk to public health and forthwith report the existence of the public health hazard to the Municipal Health Department of the municipality in writing.

7. Prohibition on causing a public health nuisance

- (1) No person may cause a public health nuisance anywhere in the municipal area.
- (2) Every owner or occupier of premises must ensure that a public health nuisance does not arise on those premises.

CHAPTER 3

POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS USES OF PREMISES AND ENFORCEMENT

8. Definitions

vicinity” the area as seen in the context of the problem which could range from adjacent premises up to an entire neighbourhood.

Part 1: Potentially hazardous uses

9. Duty to list potentially hazardous uses

If the Municipality reasonably believes that any premises have been, or are likely to be, used for a purpose or in a manner that has caused, or is likely to cause, a public health hazard or to create a public health nuisance unless reasonable measures are taken to avoid the risk or to reduce it to an acceptable level, the Municipality must list

the activity concerned in Schedule 2 and must prescribe measures that must be taken to avoid the risk or reduce it to a level acceptable to the Municipality.

10. Scheduled uses

- (1) Any person who uses premises in a manner or for a purpose listed in Schedule 2 must comply with every provision specified in the Chapter of these By-laws relating to that use unless that person has been granted an exemption in terms of section 11 from complying with any such provision.
- (2) Any person who uses premises in a manner or for a purpose that is listed in Part A of Schedule 2, must obtain a permit in terms of section 12 before commencing that use and must comply with the terms and conditions of that permit.

11. Exemption Certificates

- (1) Any person who wants to undertake a scheduled use on any premises but wishes to be exempted from complying with any requirement of these By-laws relating to the use concerned, may apply to the Municipality in accordance with section 14 for an exemption certificate.
- (2) The Municipality may grant an exemption certificate, subject to such condition as it may impose, if an Environmental Health Practitioner is satisfied that:
 - (a) the measures taken to avoid or reduce the risk to public health arising from the scheduled use are equivalent to or better than the measures required by the relevant requirement of these By-laws; and
 - (b) the scheduled use in respect of which the exemption is required, is not likely to cause a public health hazard or a public health nuisance.

12. Public health permits

- (1) Any person who wants to undertake a scheduled use that is listed in Part A of Schedule 2, must apply to the Municipality's Department responsible for Municipal Health in accordance with section 14 for a public health permit.
- (2) The Municipality may issue a public health permit to the owner or occupier of any premises, if an Environmental Health Practitioner is satisfied that the use for which the permit is required is not likely to cause a public health hazard or a public health nuisance.

- (3) A public health permit-
- (a) must be issued subject to conditions aimed at reducing the risk to public health created by the scheduled use, to a level acceptable to the Municipality.
 - (b) may exempt the permit holder from complying with any relevant provision of these By-laws, if the Municipality reasonably believes that the permit requires the permit holder to take measures to avoid or reduce the risk to public health arising from the activity that are equivalent to, or better than, the measures required by the relevant provision of these By-laws; and
 - (c) may approve any measure or material in connection with the activity authorized by the permit that must be approved in terms of these By-laws.

13. Approval of measures, object, and materials

- (1) The Municipality may approve, provided that the said approval is not in conflict with any other legal requirement, any object or material used, or any measure taken, in specified circumstances as being adequate to eliminate the risk of any public health hazard or public health nuisance occurring, continuing, or recurring, or to reduce that risk to a level acceptable to the Municipality.
- (2) An object, material or measure referred to in subsection (1) may be approved by the Municipality in -
- (a) a public health permit; or
 - (b) guidelines prescribed by the Municipality in terms of subsection (3)
- (3) The municipality may publish guidelines in the Provincial Gazette which describe:
- (a) appropriate measures that can be taken and objects and materials that can be used, to eliminate the risk of any public health hazard or public health nuisance occurring, continuing, or recurring, or to reduce that risk to a level acceptable to the Municipality; and
 - (b) the circumstances in which taking this measure or using these objects or materials are acceptable to the Municipality.

14. Application procedure

- (1) Any person who wants to obtain an exemption certificate or a permit must apply

- to the Municipality's Department responsible for Municipal Health in writing in a form attached as **Annexure 1**, prior to undertaking the schedule use concerned.
- (2) When the Municipality receives an application contemplated in subsection (1), it must ensure that the relevant premises concerned are inspected by an Environmental Health Practitioner within 14 days.
 - (3) Before deciding whether or not to approve an application contemplated in subsection (1), the Municipality-
 - (a) must ensure that any persons in the vicinity of the premises whose health or well-being may be affected if the premises are used for the scheduled use concerned, have been consulted and have had an opportunity to make representation; and
 - (b) may require the applicant to provide any further information which the Municipality considers relevant to enable it to make an informed decision.
 - (4) In deciding whether or not to issue an exemption certificate or a permit, and what terms and conditions, if any, to include in it, the Municipality must apply the public health principles set out in section 3.

15. General terms applicable to certificates and permits

- (1) An exemption certificate or a permit-
 - (a) is not transferable from one person to another; and
 - (b) applies only to the premises specified in that certificate or permit.
- (2) Every exemption certificate or permit must -
 - (a) specify the address and other relevant details regarding the location of the premises concerned;
 - (b) describe the premises concerned;
 - (c) describe the activity concerned;
 - (d) specify terms and conditions imposed, if any, and
 - (e) indicate the expiry date.
- (3) An applicant must pay a prescribed fee, if determined by the Municipality, in respect of an application for a permit or exemption certificate and such fee must accompany the application.
- (4) The Municipality may refuse to consider an application until it has been provided with the information that it reasonably requires to make an informed decision and until the prescribed fees have been paid.

16. Suspension, cancellation and amendment of exemption certificates and permits

- (1) An Environmental Health Practitioner may by written notice to the holder of an exemption certificate or permit, suspend, amend, or cancel that certificate or permit, after having informed such holder of the reasons for such an exemption certificate or permit being cancelled or suspended.
- (2) An Environmental Health Practitioner may suspend or cancel an exemption certificate or permit with immediate effect-
 - (a) If the Environmental Health Practitioner reasonably believes that it is urgently necessary to do so to eliminate or to reduce a significant risk to public health posed by a public health hazard or a public health nuisance, or
 - (b) If the holder of such certificate or permit fails to comply with a compliance or prohibition notice as contemplated in these bylaws which is stated that such certificate or permit may be suspended or cancelled without further notice if the holder fails to comply with that notice, and
 - (c) in terms of The Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000), Chapter 3, 8(2) of this Act
- (3) An Environmental Health Practitioner may suspend or cancel an exemption certificate or permit after having given the holder thereof a reasonable opportunity of making representations as to why the permit or exemption certificate should not be suspended or cancelled if-
 - (a) The Environmental Health Practitioner reasonably believes that it is desirable to do so to eliminate or reduce the risk to public health posed by a public health hazard or a public health nuisance; or
 - (b) The holder of such certificate or permit contravenes or fails to comply with any relevant provision of these By-laws.
- (4) An Environmental Health Practitioner may amend an exemption certificate or permit by endorsing such certificate or permit or by written notice to the holder thereof, if the Environmental Health Practitioner reasonably believes that it is necessary to do so to protect public health or to take account of changed circumstances since the exemption certificate or permit concerned was issued.

CHAPTER 4

ENVIRONMENTAL POLLUTION

17. Definitions

In this Chapter, unless the context otherwise indicates-

“Domestic consumption” in relation to water, means the use of water for –

- (a) human consumption
- (b) preparing or manufacturing food or drink for human consumption;
- (c) cleaning vessels or utensils used in the preparation or manufacture of food or drink for human consumption; or
- (d) any other domestic purpose.

“Effluent” means any wastewater which may be generated as a result of undertaking any scheduled use or any activity which is likely to cause a public health nuisance.

18. Pollution of sources of water supply

No person may pollute or contaminate any catchment area, river, canal, well, reservoir, filter bed, water purification or pumping works, tank, cistern or other source of water supply or storage in a way that creates a public health nuisance or a public health hazard.

19. Dangerous wells, boreholes, and excavations

Every owner or occupier of premises must ensure that any well, borehole or other excavation located on his or her premises-

- (a) is fenced, filled in or covered over in a way that adequately safeguards it from creating a public health nuisance or public health hazard; and
- (b) is not filled in a way, or with material, that may cause any adjacent well, borehole, or underground water source to be polluted or contaminated to an extent that may create a public health nuisance or a public health hazard.

STANDARDS APPLICABLE TO ALL PREMISES

Premises must comply with the following requirements.

20. Structural facilities

The building structure of the premises must comply with the requirements of the National Building Regulations and the Building Standards Act, 1977 (Act No. 103 of 1977) with regards to lighting and ventilation.

21. Sanitary Fixtures

- (a) All Commercial Services Enterprises Occupancy must provide sanitary fixtures for personnel and customers in line with National Building Regulations and the Building Standards Act, 1977 (Act No. 103 of 1977).
- (b) Cleaning schedule for sanitary fixtures must always be in place and implemented.
- (c) Sanitary fixtures must always be kept in a good state of repairs.

22. Water supply

- (a) Adequate supply of potable water must be available on the premises for all uses (drinking, cooking, personal hygiene, and cleaning).
- (b) The quality of water supply supplied on the premises complies with the specifications of the SANS 241 for drinking water, with regards to microbiological, chemical, and physical quality.
- (c) Potable running water must continually be available on the premises.
- (d) Stored drinking water must be protected from contamination at all times and cold water is stored at temperatures below 20oC.
- (e) Outlets for distribution of non-potable water must be marked clearly with signs, indicating that the water is unsafe and must not be used for drinking, washing, and cooking.
- (f) No cross-connection between a system providing potable water and a system providing non potable water is allowed.
- (g) Water service points must be provided on the premises, for various uses on the premises.
- (h) For premises without running water available, drinking water must be adequately stored and protected against contamination by flies, animals, and humans. Water storage containers are covered at all times.
- (i) Water storage containers must be kept clean at all times.
- (j) Disinfection of water with chlorine is the most appropriate way of ensuring microbiological safety.

- (k) If temporary water storage tanks must be provided for drinking water, the water is from an approved source.

23. Drainage systems

- (a) Suitable and effective means of drainage and sewage disposal shall be provided on all premises, in compliance to the relevant By-Laws of a specific local authority.
- (b) Drainage systems must be kept clean and maintained so as to prevent any blockages.

24. Waste Management

- (a) Approved methods of solid waste collection, storage, and disposal shall be adopted, and in compliance with the relevant By-laws of the Local Authority concerned.
- (b) Refuse bins and/or a designated refuse storage area must be available on the premises for the storage of all refuse pending removal should either be burned or buried into the ground.

25. Health care risk waste management

Where health care risk waste is generated:

- (a) Approved methods of waste collection, storage, transportation, and disposal must be adopted on the premises and the management of health care risk waste is in line with the specification of the SANS code 10248: Management of Health Care Risk Waste at health facility.
- (b) A designated waste storage area must be provided for the storage of health care risk waste pending removal by approved service provider.
- (c) Waste storage area must be located such that it is not in close proximity to any food preparation area or any area where patients are cared for.
- (d) An adequate number of purpose-manufactured, leak-proof, sealable containers must be available for the storage of health care risk waste. Such containers are designed so as to not allow the exposure of needles, cuts and other substances that may cause harm to service users or staff members.
- (e) Containers used for the storage of health care risk waste must be clearly labelled in large, legible lettering.

- (f) Employees must be adequately trained in the identification, separation, handling and storing of health care risk waste.
- (g) Accurate and up to date records must be kept of all health care risk waste generated by the facility.
- (h) A Laundry area and facilities for laundering of linen must be provided on the premises.
- (i) Laundry must be done on approved facilities or with a registered service provider.

26. Food preparation facilities

If meals are served on the premises:

- (a) A kitchen area must be provided for the hygienic preparation of foodstuffs.
- (b) All facilities used in connection with the handling, preparation, storage and serving of foodstuffs must comply with the relevant Regulations, published in terms of the **Foodstuffs, Cosmetic and Disinfectants Act 1972, (Act 54 of 1972)**, as amended.

27. Tobacco control

The premises must comply with the requirements of the Regulations Relating to Smoking in Public Places and Certain Outdoor Public Places R 264 of 30 March 2012, published in terms of Tobacco Products Control Act, 1993 (Act No. 83 of 1993) as amended.

28. Pest and rodent control

- (a) A pest control programme must be in place to minimize the risk of rodents and pests on the premises.
- (b) Rodent proofing must be maintained in good order or repair so as to be impervious to rodents.
- (c) To prevent the wide spreading of rodents or pests, rodents must be eliminated before demolition of any building or structure likely to be infested with rodents, attached to the facility.
- (d) The premises yard must be kept clean, free from and accumulation of refuse, debris, including glass, paper, rags, tins, trash, ash and coal, dead animals, health care risk waste, overgrown weeds, trees, long grass, any accumulation which is unsightly and may pose a health nuisance.
- (e) The premises must be kept free from any other condition that may result in the breeding of flies or mosquitoes, and other vermin.

29. Air quality

- (a) Dust control measures must be put in place to control dust from the construction activities and all emissions must be in compliance with the National Environmental Management; Air Quality Act, 2004 (Act No. 39 of 2004).
- (b) The dust must be adequately controlled to prevent a nuisance or hazard from continuing.
- (c) For industry that generates emissions to the atmosphere at any stage of the project life-cycle, emissions must be in compliance with the standards as specified by the National Environmental Management, Air Quality Act, 2004 (Act No. 39 of 2004), to protect EH.

30. Noise control

- (a) The level of noise produced must conform to the requirements as specified in the Noise Control Regulations promulgated by a specific provincial government.
- (b) Excessive, disruptive, and displeasing noise emanating from any activity on any premises must be controlled to ensure acceptable levels.
- (c) Noise prevention and mitigation measures should be applied where noise impacts from a project facility or operations exceed the applicable noise level guideline at the most sensitive point of reception.
- (d) Measures should be applied for controlling of noise from stationary sources at source

31. Noise pollution control**(1) Prohibition of Disturbing Noise**

No person may make, produce or cause a disturbing noise, or allow it to be made, produced or caused by any person, animal, machine, device or apparatus or any combination thereof.

- (a) Any person intending to host an event in an urban area shall consult with neighbors who are likely to be affected by an event to seek their consent in writing before any event is staged, such written consent shall detail the time,

date and type of event; the application can be in the format attached in **Annexure 1**

- (b) Application for traditional and religious ceremonies, promotions and marketing events shall in an urban area be submitted to the Municipality 14 days before the event takes place, such an application must be accompanied by the written consent as outlined above in subsection 1(a); this is in exception of funerals.
- (c) Any person intending to host an event in communal rural areas shall consult with the Traditional Leader to seek their consent in writing before any event is staged, such written consent shall detail the time, date, and type of event; the application can be in the format attached in **Annexure**.
- (d) Application for traditional and religious ceremonies, promotions and marketing events in communal rural areas shall be submitted to the Municipality 14 days before the event takes place, such an application must be accompanied by the written consent as outlined above in subsection 1(c); this is in exception of funerals, churches on Sundays and other traditional mild noise practices.
- (e) Any person producing noise that is 7 decibels as measured against an approved standard above the norm shall be guilty of an offence and shall be on conviction liable to a fine as determined by the magistrate;

(2) General powers of the municipality

The municipality may –

- (a) for the purpose of applying these regulations, at any reasonable time enter a premises –
 - (i) to conduct any examination, inquiry, or inspection thereon as it may deem expedient; and
 - (ii) to take any steps it may deem necessary;
- (b) if a noise emanating from a building premises, vehicle, recreational vehicle, animal or street is a disturbing noise or noise nuisance, instruct in writing the person causing such noise or who is responsible therefore, or the owner or occupant of such building, premises, vehicle, recreational vehicle or street, or all such persons, to discontinue or cause to be discontinued such noise or to take steps to lower the level of such noise to a level conforming to the requirements

of these regulations within the period stipulated in the instruction: Provided that the provisions of the paragraph shall not apply in respect of a disturbing noise or noise nuisance caused by rail vehicles, air traffic or by vehicles that are not used as recreational vehicles on a public road;

- (c) if the owner or person in charge of an animal fails to comply with an instruction referred to in subsection (b), subject to the applicable provisions of any other law, impound or cause to be impounded such animal.
- (d) impose such conditions as it deems fit when granting any permission or exemption in terms of these regulations, including the specification of times and days when activities that may cause noise are permitted or prohibited.
- (e) subject to the applicable provisions of any other law, place, or cause to be placed measuring instruments or similar devices, road traffic signs or notices at any place within its area of jurisdiction for the enforcement of the provisions of these regulations: Provided that road traffic signs and notices shall be placed on private property only with the permission of the owner.

(3) Exemptions

The provision of these bylaws shall not apply, if –

- (a) The emission of sound is necessary for the purpose of warning people of a dangerous situation; or
- (b) The emission of sound takes place during an emergency.

(4) Motor Vehicles

(1) No person may drive a vehicle, or allow it to be driven, on a public road, if the sound level at the measuring point measured in accordance with the procedure prescribed in SANS 10181 exceeds:

- (a) in the case of a non-exempted vehicle, the sound level specified in Table 1 of SANS 10281 for that type of vehicle; or
- (b) in the case of an exempted vehicle, the applicable sound level indicated in the tables of Annexure A to SANS 10281, for that type of vehicle by more than 5 dBA.

(2) The municipality may –

- (a) in order to determine whether a vehicle being used on any road in the area of jurisdiction of that municipality, including a private, provincial, or national road

crossing its area of jurisdiction, complies with the provisions of these regulations, instruct the owner or person in control of the vehicle –

- (i) to have an inspection or test conducted on the vehicle as the municipality may deem necessary, on a date and at a time and place determined by the municipality in writing; and
 - (ii) to stop the vehicle or cause it to be stopped.
- (b) subject to the provisions of subsections (3) and (4) and the applicable provisions of any other law, attach a vehicle if the sound level of such vehicle exceeds the sound level referred to in subsection (1) by more than 5 dBA.
- (3) A vehicle attached under subsection (2) (b) must be kept in safe custody by a municipality.
- (4) The municipality may lift the attachment contemplated in subsection (2) (b) if the owner or person in control of the vehicle concerned has been instructed in writing by such authority –
- (a) to repair or to modify the vehicle concerned or to cause it to be repaired or to be modified; and
 - (b) to have any inspection or test, as the municipality may deem necessary, conducted on the vehicle on a date and a time and place mentioned in the instruction.
- (5) General prohibition

No person may –

- (a) fail to comply with a written condition, instruction, notice, requirement, or demand issued by a municipality in terms of these regulations.
- (b) tamper with, remove, put out of action, damage, or impair the functioning of a noise monitoring system, noise limiter, noise measuring instrument, acoustic device, road traffic sign or notice placed in a position by or on behalf of a municipality.
- (c) for the purposes of these regulations, in respect of a duly authorized employee of a municipality –
 - (i) fail or refuse to grant admission to such an employee to enter and to inspect a premises.
 - (ii) fail or refuse to give information which may lawfully be required of him or her to such employee.

- (iii) hinder or obstruct such employee in the execution of his or her duties; or
- (iv) give false or misleading information to such employees knowing that it is false or misleading.

32. Land and soil pollution control

- a) No person is allowed to dispose of any chemical toilets' contents, pesticide contents and containers or any other waste in any area unless permitted by the municipality.
- b) No person may dispose of oil or any hazardous waste on any soil.
- c) No person is allowed to dump any building rubble in any area unless permitted by the municipality.
- d) No person may litter or dump any waste.

33. Water pollution control

- a) No person may pollute any water source.
- b) No person is allowed to dispose of any chemical toilet's contents or pesticides contents and containers or any waste into water sources.

34. Toilets facilities

- (a) The surface of the floor area surrounding the toilet facilities, showers, spa bath or swimming pool must be constructed of an approved impervious, non-slip material.
- (b) Toilet facilities (flush water closets and urinals) and showers should be provided, separate toilet and showers should be provided for males and for females. Toilet facilities must be accessible to disabled persons.
- (c) At least 1 (one) water closet should be provided for every 50 (fifty) people and one (1) urinal for every 50 (fifty) males swimmers expected at the time full capacity.
- (d) At least 1 (one) shower should be provided for every 20 (twenty) swimmers on the premises.
- (e) Floors, walls and ceiling in the toilet and shower facilities must be constructed of an approved material, not adversely affected by steam or water.
- (f) Toilet and shower facilities must be properly ventilated in accordance with the Building Regulations, to prevent the existence of odour nuisances.
- (g) Toilet and shower facilities must be kept clean and sanitary at all times.
- (h) Floors of toilets and shower rooms should be constructed of a non-slippery finish,

impervious to moisture that is easily cleanable.

- (i) Readily accessible change rooms should be provided for the convenience of users and are separated for each sex.

Part 1: Interpretation and fundamental principles

35. Definitions

In this chapter, unless the context indicates otherwise-

“Adverse effect” means any actual or potential impact on the environment that impairs or would impair the environment or any aspect of it to an extent that is more than trivial or insignificant, or that is harmful to human health or well-being.

“Air pollutant” means any substance (including but not limited to dust, smoke, fumes and gas) that causes or may cause air pollution;

“Air pollution” means any change in the composition of the air caused by smoke, soot, dust (including fly ash), cinders, solid particles of any kind, gases, fumes, aerosols, and odour substances.

“Air Quality Act” means the National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act, 2004 (Act no. 39 of 2004)

“Air quality management plan” means the air quality management plan referred to in section 15 of the Air Quality Act

“Air Quality Officer” means the Air Quality Officer designated as such in terms of the Air Quality Act

“Ambient Air” means air that is not enclosed by a building, machine, chimney or other such structure;

“Atmospheric emissions or emissions” mean any emissions or entrainment processes emanating from a point, non-point or mobile source that result in the air pollution.

“Authorized person” means any person authorized by the Municipality to implement any provision of this bylaws including but not limited to-

- (a) Peace officers as contemplated in section 334 of the Criminal Procedures Act, 1977 (Act no. 51 of 1977)
- (b) Municipal or Metro police officers as contemplated in the South African Police Services Act 1995 (Act no. 68 of 1995); and
- (c) Such employees, agents, delegated nominees, representatives and service providers of the Municipality as are specifically authorized by the Municipality in this regard: Provide that for the purposes of search and seizure, where such person is not a peace officer, such person must be accompanied by a peace officer.

“Best practicable” means the most effective measures that can reasonably be taken to prevent, reduce or minimize air pollution, having regard to all relevant factors including, among others, local conditions and circumstances, the likelihood of adverse effects, the current state of technical knowledge and financial implications relative to the degree of environmental protection expected to be achieved by application or adoption of the measures;

“chimney” means any structure or opening of any kind from or through which air pollutants may be emitted;

“Combustible liquid” means a liquid which has a close-cap flash point of 38°C or above.

“Compressed ignition powered vehicle” means a vehicle powered by an internal combustion, compression ignition, diesel, or similar fuel engine;

“Constitution” means the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 (108 of 1996)

Control measures” means a technique, practice or procedure used to prevent or minimise the generation, emission, suspension, or air borne transport of fugitive, dust, pesticides, or sand blasting activities.

“Dark smoke” means:

- (a) in respect of Part 4 and 5 of this chapter, smoke which when measured using, a light absorption meter or obscuration measuring equipment has an

obscuration of 20% or greater,

(b) in respect of Part 5 of this chapter Part V of this chapter

- (i) smoke which has a density of 60 Hart ridge smoke units or more, provided that in relation to emissions from turbocharge compressed ignition powered engines, it means a density of 66 Hart ridge smoke units or more, or
- (ii) smoke which has a light absorption coefficient of more than 2.125m^{-1} , provided that in relation to emissions from turbocharge compressed ignition powered engines, it means a light absorption coefficient of more than 2.5m^{-1} .

"Dust" means any solid matter in a fine or disintegrated stage from which is capable of being dispersed or suspended in the atmosphere;

"Dwelling" means any building or other structure, or part of a building or structure, used as a dwelling, and any outbuildings ancillary to it, but excludes shacks and informal settlements:

"Environment" means the surroundings within which humans exist and that are made up of –

- (a) the land, water, and atmosphere of the earth,
- (b) microorganisms, plant, and animal life,
- (c) any part of combination of (a) and (b) and the interrelationships among and between them; and
- (d) the physical, chemical, aesthetic, and cultural properties and conditions of the foregoing that influence human health and well-being;

"Environmental Management Inspector" means an Environmental Management Inspector appointed in terms of 31 C of the National Environmental Management Act 1998 (Act 107 of 1998) as amended.

"Free acceleration test" means the method described in section 87 (2) employed to determine whether vehicles are being driven or used in contravention of section 85 (a);

“Fuel-burning equipment” means any furnace, boiler, incinerator, or other fuel burning equipment, including a chimney:

- (a) designated to burn or capable of burning liquid, gas or solid fuel;
- (b) used to dispose of any material waste by burning; or
- (c) used to subject liquid, gas, or solid fuel to a process involving the application of heat;

“Fumes” means any pungent or toxic vapour, gas, or smoke including but not limited to diesel fumes, spray painting fumes and exhaust fumes.

“Licensing authority” means an authority referred to in section 36(1), responsible for implementing the licensing system set out in Chapter 5 of the Air Quality Act.

“Light absorption meter” means a measuring device that uses a light-sensitive cell or detector to determine the amount of light absorbed by an air pollutant;

“Living organism” means any biological entity capable of transferring or replicating genetic material, including sterile organisms and viruses’.

“NEMA” means National Environmental Management Act 1998 (107 of 1998) as amended.

“Non-point source” means as source of atmospheric emissions which cannot be identified as having emanated from a single identifiable source of fixed location, and includes veld, forests and open fires, mining activities, agricultural activities and stockpiles.

“Nuisance” means an unreasonable interference or likely interference caused by air pollution with:

- (a) the health or well-being of any person or living organism; or
- (b) health or wellbeing or the environment
- (c) the use and enjoyment by an owner or occupier of his or her property or environment:

“Obscuration” means the ratio of visible light attenuated by air pollutants suspended in the effluent streams to incident visible light, expressed as a percentage;

"Offensive odour" means any smell which is considered to be malodorous or a nuisance to a reasonable person.

"Open burning" means the combustion of material by burning without a chimney to vent the emitted products of combustion to the atmosphere, and "burning in the open" has a corresponding meaning;

"Operator" means a person who owns or manages an undertaking, or who controls an operation or process, which emits air pollutants;

"Person" means a natural person or a juristic person;

"Proclaimed township" means any land unit zoned and utilized for residential purposes;

"Premises" means any building or other structure together with the land on which it is situated, and any adjoining land occupied or used in connection with any activities carried on in that building or structure and includes any land without any buildings or other structure and any locomotive, which operates or is present within the area under the jurisdiction of the Municipality.

"Public road" means a road which the public has the right to use;

"Smoke" means the gases, particulate matter and product of combustion emitted into the atmosphere when material is burned or subjected to heat and includes the soot, grit and gritty particles emitted in smoke;

"vehicle" means any motor car, motor carriage, motorcycle, bus, motor lorry or other conveyance propelled wholly or partly by any volatile spirit, steam, gas or oil, or by any means other than human or animal power.

Part 2: Duty of care

36. People causing Air Pollution.

- (1) any person who is wholly or partially responsible for causing air pollution or creating a risk of air pollution occurring must take all reasonable measures:
 - (a) to prevent any potential air pollution from occurring; and

- (b) to mitigate and, as far as reasonably possible, to remedy any air pollution that has occurred.
- (2) The Municipality may direct any person who fails to take measures required under subsection (1):
- (a) to investigate, evaluate and assess the impact of specific activities and report thereon;
 - (b) to commence taking specific reasonable measures before a given date.
 - (c) to diligently continue with those measures;
 - (d) to complete them before a specified reasonable date; and
 - (e) Prior to making such decision, the Municipality must give affected persons' adequate opportunity to inform them of their relevant interests and to consult with any other organ of state.
- (3) Should a person fail to comply, or inadequately comply, with a directive under subsection (2), the Municipality may take reasonable measures to remedy the situation referred to in the directive.
- (4) Provided that if such person fails to take the measures required of him or her under subsection (1), the Municipality may recover all reasonable costs incurred as a result of it acting under subsection (3) from any or all of the following person.
- (a) any person who is or was responsible for, or who directly or indirectly contributed to, the air pollution or the potential air pollution;
 - (b) the owner of the land at the time when the air pollution or the potential for air pollution occurred, or that owner's successor in title.
 - (c) the person in control of the land or any person who has or had a right to use the land at the time when the activity or the process in question is or was performed or undertaken; or

(d) any person who negligently failed to prevent the activity or the process being performed or undertaken, or;

(5) If more than one person is liable under subsection (4), the liability may be apportioned among the persons concerned according to the degree to which each was responsible for the harm to the environment resulting from their respective failures to take the measures required under subsection (1) and (2).

37. Designation or appointment of the Air Quality Officer and Environmental Management Inspectors

1) The Municipal Manager must, in consultation with the Head of Environmental Health must designate or appoint a qualified employee of the Municipality as the Air Quality Officer to be responsible for coordinating matters pertaining to air quality management in the Municipality.

2). The mayor in consultation with the Municipal Manager may request the MEC responsible for the Environment in the Province to appoint qualified Environmental Management Inspectors in terms of Part 2, section 31C of the NEMA. (Act 107 of 1998 as amended),

38. Establishment of Atmospheric Emissions Licensing system

The Municipality hereby establishes an Atmospheric Emission Licensing System as contemplated in Chapter 5 of the Air Quality Act (Act no. 39 of 2004).

39. Licensing Authority

1). The municipality is responsible for performing the functions of the licensing authority by implementing and maintaining an atmospheric emission licensing system, referred to in section 22 as set out in Chapter 5 of the Air Quality Act (Act no. 39 of 2004) together with all other provisions of the Air Quality Act (Act no. 39 of 2004).

2). No person may without a provisional atmospheric emission license or an atmospheric emission license, authorized by the municipality, conduct any activity

listed in the Government Notice No. 893 dated 22 November 2013 in terms of The Air Quality Act 2004 (Act No. 39 of 2004) within the jurisdiction area of the municipality.

3). Any person who contravenes subsection (2) commits an offence.

Part 3: Smoke emission from premises other than dwellings

40. Application

For the purpose of this Part, "premises" does not include dwellings.

41. Prohibition

- (1) Subject to subsection (2), dark smoke shall not be emitted from any premises for an aggregated period exceeding three minutes during any continuous period of thirty minutes.
- (2) This section does not apply to dark smoke which is emitted from fuel-burning equipment which occurs while the equipment is being started or while the equipment is being overhauled or repaired, or awaiting overhaul or repair, unless such emission could have been prevented using the best practicable means available.
- (3) If dark smoke is emitted in contravention of subsection (1) the owner, operator and/or the occupier of the premises shall be guilty of an offence.

42. Installation of fuel-burning equipment

- (1) No person shall install, alter, extend, or replace any fuel-burning equipment which is above 10 MW heat input on any premises without the prior written authorization of the Municipality, which may only be given after consideration of the relevant plans and specifications.
- (2) Application for an authorization to operate fuel-burning equipment shall be made on a form prescribed by the municipality.
- (3) An application for installation of fuel burning equipment must be accompanied by:
 - (a) the prescribed processing fee; and
 - (b) such documentation and information as may be required by the municipality.
- (4) After considering the application submitted in terms of subsection (1), the municipality must either:
 - (a) grant an application and issue an authorization, subject to any conditions that

- may be imposed; or
- (b) refuse an application with reasons.
 - (5) An authorization granted will be valid for a period of five (5) years from the date of issue following which a renewal application together with a prescribed processing fee and supporting documentation must be lodged with the municipality.
 - (6) The authorization issued in terms of subsection (1) must specify:
 - (a) the product name and model of the small boiler.
 - (b) the premises in respect of which it is issued.
 - (c) the person to whom it is issued.
 - (d) the period for which the authorization is issued.
 - (e) the name of the municipality.
 - (f) the periods at which the authorization may be reviewed.
 - (g) the fuel type and quality.
 - (h) the maximum allowed amount, volume, emission rate or concentration of pollutants that may be discharged in the atmosphere.
 - (i) any other operating requirements relating to atmospheric discharges and reporting requirements; and
 - (j) any other matters which are necessary for the protection or enforcement of air quality.
 - (7) The municipality must review the authorization issued in terms of this section at intervals specified in the authorization, or when circumstances demand that a review is necessary.
 - (8) Where fuel-burning equipment has been installed, altered, extended or replaced on premises in contravention of subsection (1):
 - (9) Any fuel-burning equipment installed, altered, extended or replaced on premises in accordance with plans and specifications submitted to and approved, for the purpose of this section, by the Municipality shall be presumed until the contrary is proved to comply with the provisions of subsection (1)
 - (10) Where fuel-burning equipment has been installed, altered, extended or replace on premises in contravention of subsection (1):
 - (a) the owner and occupier of the premises and the installer of the fuel-burning equipment shall be guilty of an offence;
 - (b) the Municipality may, on written notice to the owner and occupier of the premises, order the removal of the fuel-burning equipment from the premises

at the expense of the owner and operator and within the period stated in the notice.

43. Transitional arrangements in respect of authorized fuel-burning equipment.

- (a) Any fuel-burning equipment that was authorized to operate in terms of any by-law of the municipality continues to be authorized to operate subject to section 89(c).
- (b) During the period for which the authorized fuel-burning equipment continues to operate, the provisions of this by-law, read with the necessary changes as the context may require, apply in respect of:
 - (i) the holder of an existing authorization as if that person is the holder of the
 - (ii) authorization issued in terms of subsection (i); and
 - (iii) the existing authorization as if the authorization was issued in terms of
 - (iv) subsection (i).
- (c) The holder of an existing authorization must apply for an authorization in terms of subsection (i), when required to do so by the municipality, in writing, and within the period stipulated by the municipality.

44. Operation of fuel-burning equipment

- (1) No person shall use or operate any fuel-burning equipment on any premises contrary to the authorization referred to in section 88(1).
- (2) Where fuel-burning equipment has been used or operated on the premises in contravention of subsection (1)
 - (a) the owner and occupier of the premises and operator of the fuel-burning equipment shall each be guilty of an offence:
 - (b) The Municipality may on written notice to the owner and occupier of the premises:
 - i. Revoke its authorization under section 88(1) ; and
 - ii. order the removal of the fuel-burning equipment from the premises at the expense of the owner and operator and within the period stated in the notice.

45. Presumption

- (1) In any prosecution for an offence under section 87 dark smoke shall be presumed to have been emitted from premises if it is shown that any fuel or material was burned on the premises and the circumstances were such that the burning would

be reasonably likely to give rise to the emission of dark smoke, unless the owner, occupier or operator, as the case may be, shows that no dark smoke was emitted.

46. Installation and operation of obscuration measuring equipment.

- (1) An authorize person may give notice to any operator of fuel-burning equipment or the owner or occupier of premises on which fuel-burning equipment is used or operated, or intended to be used or operated, to install, maintain and operate obscuration measuring at his or her own cost, if:
- (a) unauthorized and unlawful emissions of dark smoke from the relevant premises have occurred consistently and regularly over a period of at least two days;
 - (b) unauthorized and unlawful emissions of dark smoke from the relevant premises have occurred intermittently over a period of at least fourteen days;
 - (c) fuel-burning equipment has been or is intended to be installed on the relevant premise which is reasonably likely in the opinion of an authorized person to emit dark smoke;
 - (d) the person on whom the notice is served has been convicted more than once under this Part and has not taken adequate measures to prevent further contravention of the provisions of this Part; or
 - (e) the authorized person considers that the nature of the air pollutants emitted from the relevant premises is reasonably likely to create a hazard to human health or the environment.
- (2) A notice referred to in subsection (1) must inform the person to who it is addressed of:
- (a) that person's right to make written representations and to appear in person to present and dispute information and arguments regarding the notice, and must stipulate a reasonable period within which such must be done;
 - (b) that person's right of appeal under section 111.
 - (c) that person's right to request written reasons for issuing of the notice; and
 - (d) the measures that must be taken and the potential consequences if the notice is not complied with.

47. Monitoring and sampling

1). An occupier or owner of premises, and the operator of any fuel-burning, equipment, who is required to install obscuration measuring equipment in terms of Section 81 must:

- (a) record all monitoring and sampling results and maintain a copy of this record for at least five years after obtaining the results;
- (b) if requested to do so by an authorized person, produce the record of the monitoring and sampling results for inspection, and
- (c) if requested to do so by an unauthorized person, provide a written report (in a form and by a date specified by the authorized person) of part or all of the information in the record of the monitoring and sampling results.
- (d) ensure that the air pollution measuring equipment is calibrated at least once per year or at intervals as specified by the manufacturer of the equipment and provide records of such calibration on request by the authorised person.

48. Exemption

- (1) Subject to section 114 and on application in writing by the owner or occupier of premises or the operator of fuel-burning equipment, the Municipality may grant a temporary exemption in writing from one or all the provisions of this Part.
- (2) Any exemption granted under subsection (1) must state at least the following:
 - (a) a description of the fuel-burning equipment and the premises on which it is used or operated;
 - (b) the reason for granting the exemption;
 - (c) the conditions attached to the exemption, if any;
 - (d) the period for which the exemption has been granted; and
 - (e) any other relevant information.

Part 4: Smoke emissions from dwellings**49. Restriction to emission of dark smoke**

- (a) Subject to section 87(1), no person shall emit or permit the emission of dark smoke from any dwelling for an aggregate period exceeding three minutes during any continuous period of thirty minutes.
- (b) Any person who emits or permits the emission of dark smoke in contravention of subsection (1) commits an offence.

- (c) Upon application in writing by the owner or occupier of any dwelling, the Municipality may grant a temporary exemption in writing from one or all of the provisions of this Part.

Part 5: Emission from compressed ignition powered vehicles

50. Prohibition

- (a) No person may on a public road drive or use, or cause to be driven or used, a compressed ignition powered vehicle that emits dark smoke.
- (b) If dark smoke is emitted in contravention of subsection (1) the owner and the driver of the vehicle shall each be guilty of an offence.
- (c) For purposes of this section the registered owner of the vehicle shall be presumed to be the driver unless the contrary is proven.

51. Stopping vehicles for inspection and testing.

- (a) In order to enable an authorized person to enforce the provisions of this Part, the driver of vehicle must comply with any reasonable direction given by an authorized person:
 - i. To stop the vehicle; and
 - ii. To facilitate the inspection or testing of vehicle.
- (b) Failure to comply with a direction given under subsection (a) is an offence.
- (c) When a vehicle has stopped in compliance with a direction given under subsection (a), the authorized person may:
 - (aa) inspect and test the vehicle at the roadside, in which case inspection and testing must be carried out:
 - i. At or as near as practicable to the place where the direction to stop the vehicle is given; and
 - ii. As soon as practicable, and in any case within one hour, after the vehicle is stopped in accordance with the direction; or
 - (bb) conduct a visual inspection of the vehicle and, if the authorized person reasonably believes that an offence has been committed under section 86(a), instruct the driver of the vehicle, who is presumed to be the owner of the vehicles unless he or she produces evidence to the contrary, in writing to take the vehicle to a testing station, within a specified period of time, for inspection and testing in accordance with section 98.

52. Testing procedure

- (1) An authorized person must use the free acceleration test method in order to determine whether a compressed ignition powered vehicle is being driven or used in contravention of section 96(a).
- (2) The following procedure must be adhered to in order to conduct a free acceleration test:
 - (a) When instructed to do so by the authorized person, the driver must start the vehicle, place it in neutral gear and engage the clutch;
 - (b) While the vehicle is idling, the authorized person must conduct a visual inspection of the emission system of the vehicle;
 - (c) when instructed to do so by the authorized person, the driver of the vehicle must in less than one second smoothly and completely depress the accelerator throttle pedal of the vehicle, provided that the authorized person may do so himself or herself if the driver fails or refuses to comply with the authorized person's reasonable instructions;
 - (d) While the throttle pedal is depressed, the authorized person must measure the smoke emitted from the vehicle's emission system in order to determine whether or not it is dark smoke;
 - (e) The driver of the vehicle may only release the throttle pedal of the vehicles when the engine reaches cut-off speed, or when directed to do so by the authorized person.
- (3) if, having conducted the free acceleration test, the authorized person is satisfied that the vehicle:
 - (a) is not emitting dark smoke, then the authorized person must furnish the driver of the vehicle with a certificate indicating that the vehicles is not being driven or used in contravention of section 96(1) or
 - (b) is emitting dark smoke, the authorized person must issue the driver of the vehicle with a repair notice in accordance with section 99.

53. Repair notice

- (1) A repair notice must direct the owner of the vehicle to repair the vehicle within a specified period of time, and to take the vehicle to a place identified in the notice for retesting before the expiry of that period.
- (2) The repair notice must contain inter alia the following information:

- (a) The make, model, and registration number of the vehicle;
 - (b) the name, address, and identity number of the driver of the vehicle; and
 - (c) if the driver is not the owner, the name and address of the vehicle owner.
- (3) A person commits an offence under this Section if that person fails:
- (a) to comply with the notice referred to in subsection (1)
 - (b) the retest referred to in subsection (1).
- (4) It shall not be a defect in proceedings under subsection (3) to aver that the driver of the vehicle failed to bring the repair notice to the attention of the owner of that vehicle.

Part 6: Emissions caused by open burning.

54. Open burning of material on any land

- (1) Subject to subsection 4, any person who carries out open burning of any material on any land or premises is guilty of an offence, unless the prior written authorization of the Municipality, which may include the imposition of further conditions with the person requesting authorization must comply, has been obtained.
- (2) The Municipality may not authorize open burning under subsection (1) unless it is satisfied that the following requirements have been adequately address or fulfilled:
- (a) the material will be open burned on the land from which it originated.
 - (b) That person has investigated and assessed every reasonable alternative for reducing, reusing, or recycling the material in order to minimize the amount of material to be open burned, to satisfaction of the Municipality;
 - (c) that person has investigated and assessed every reasonable alternative for removing the material for the land or premises, to the satisfaction of the Municipality.
 - (d) that person has investigated and assessed the impact that the open burning will have on the environment, to the satisfaction of the Municipality;
 - (e) a warning under section 10 of the National Veld and Forest Fire Act, 1998 (Act 101 of 1998) has not been published for the region,
 - (f) the land on which that person intends to open burn the material is State land, a farm or smallholding, or land within a proclaimed township that is not utilized for residential purposes;

- (g) the open burning is conducted at least 100 metres from any buildings or structure.
 - (h) the open burning will not pose a potential hazard to human health or safety, private property, or the environment.
 - (i) That person has notified in writing the owners and occupiers of all adjacent properties of:
 - i. all known details of the proposed open burning; and
 - ii. the right of owner and occupiers of adjacent properties to lodge written objections to the proposed open burning with the Municipality within 7 days of being notified; and
 - (j) the prescribed fee has been paid to the Municipality.
- (3) Any person who undertakes or permits to be undertaken open burning in contravention of subsection (1) commits an offence.
- (4) The provisions of this section shall not apply to:
- (a) recreational outdoor barbecue or braai activities on private premises;
 - (b) small, controlled fires in informal settlements for the purposes of cooking, heating water and other domestic purposes; or
 - (c) any other defined area or defined activity to which the Municipality has declared this section not to apply.

55. Emissions Caused by Tyre Burning and Burning of Rubber and Other Material for the Recovery of Metal

- (1) No person may without authorization in writing from the Municipality —
- (a) carry out or permit the burning of any tyres, or rubber or other synthetically coated, covered, or insulated products and electronic or other equipment on any land or premises.
 - (b) carry out or permit the burning of any tyres, rubber products, cables or any other products, on any land or premises for the purpose or recovering the scrap metal or fiber reinforcements, or of disposing of tyres, or the rubber products or cables as waste; or
 - (c) possess, store, transport or trade in any burnt metal or fiber reinforcements referred to in paragraph (a) and (b).
- (2) The Municipality may—
- (a) take whatever steps it considers necessary in order to remedy the harm caused

- by the burning referred to in paragraphs (a) and (b) and the possession referred to in paragraph (c), and prevent any occurrence of it, and
- (b) recover the reasonable costs incurred from the person responsible for causing such harm.
- (3) The Municipality may, for the purposes of gathering evidence, confiscate any burnt metal or metal reasonably suspected of being recovered, possessed, stored, transported, or traded from burning referred to in subsection (1) where authorization has not been obtained or cannot be provided.

Part 7: Pesticide and crop spraying

56. Spraying of a pesticide, herbicide, or other related material

- (1) No person may carry out or permit the spraying of a pesticide, herbicide, or other related material unless such pesticide, herbicide or material and the pest control operator is registered in terms of section 3 of the Fertilizers, Farm Feeds, Agricultural Remedies and Stock Remedies Act, 1947 (Act No. 36 of 1947).
- (2) Any person who contravenes subsection (1) of this By-law is guilty of an offence as set out in section 18(1)(c) of the Fertilizers, Farm Feeds, Agricultural Remedies and Stock Remedies Act, 1947 (Act No. 36 of 1947).
- (3) A person who carries out or permits the spraying of pesticides, herbicides or other materials referred to in subsection (1), within the area of jurisdiction of the Municipality, must comply with the following controlled measures:
- (a) obtain prior written authorization of the Municipality which may be granted with conditions, including —
- i. the area of land on which the pesticide, herbicide or other material may be applied; and
 - ii. the period of time in which pesticide, herbicide or other material may be applied.
- (4) notify in writing the owners and occupiers of all adjacent properties within 150 metres of the proposed area of land, of —
- i. the details of such land.
 - ii. the reason for use of pesticide, herbicide, or other material.
 - iii. the active ingredient of pesticide, herbicide, or other material.
 - iv. the date and approximate time of the use of pesticide, herbicide, or other material.

- v. in the event of inclement weather conditions, an alternative date, or dates on which the use of pesticide, herbicide or other material may occur.
 - vi. the time, if any, indicated on the product label specifying when the area can safely be re-entered after application of the pesticide, herbicide, or other material.
 - vii. the right of owners and occupiers of adjacent properties to lodge written objections to the proposed spraying of pesticides with the Municipality within seven days of being notified; and
 - viii. the prescribed fee has been paid to the Municipality.
- (5) Any person who contravenes subsection (3) is guilty of an offence.
- (6) A person may apply to the Municipality for an exemption if —
- (a) the spraying of the pesticide is for the management of pests that transmit human diseases or adversely impact agriculture or forestry.
 - (b) the spraying of the pesticide is for the management of pests that threaten the integrity of sensitive ecosystems; or
 - (c) the need for the use of the pesticide is urgent.
- (7) The provisions of this section are not applicable to —
- (a) residential areas of farms.
 - (b) buildings or inside of buildings; or
 - (c) any other defined area or defined activity to which the Municipality has declared this section not to apply.

Part 8: Spray painting emissions

57. Control of spray-painting emissions

- (1) No person shall, within the municipality's jurisdiction, spray, coat, plate, or epoxy-coat any vehicle, article, object or allow them to be sprayed, coated, plated, or epoxy-coated with any substance outside an approved spray-painting room or booth without the necessary authorization.
- (2) No person may spray, coat, plate, or epoxy-coat any vehicle, article, object, or building or part thereof or allow them to be sprayed, coated, plated or epoxy-coated with any substance unless:
- (a) that person is in possession of a spraying authorization contemplated in
 - (b) subsection (1).

- (c) The spraying, coating, plating or epoxy-coating as the case may be is conducted in a spraying room approved by the designated fire officer, in consultation with the air quality officer, on premises registered for that purpose.
- (3) A person that contravenes subsections (1) and (2) commits an offence.
- (4) Any person who wishes to obtain a spraying authorization must complete and submit to the designated fire officer an application form for such permit in the form and manner as prescribed.
- (5) The designated fire officer, in consultation with the air quality officer, may grant or refuse a spraying authorization contemplated in subsection (1) based on the information submitted.
- (6) A spray room or booth or area designated for the application of a substance must be constructed and equipped according to the requirements prescribed by the designated fire officer.
- (7) The designated fire officer may cancel the spraying authorization if there is reason to believe that the holder of the spraying authorization contravenes or fails to comply with any provision of this by-law.
- (8) Subject to subsection (9), before the designated fire officer cancels the spraying authorization as contemplated in subsection (7), that officer must:
- (a) give the holder of the spraying authorization written notice of the intention to cancel the spraying authorization and the reasons for such cancellation.
- (b) give the holder a period of at least 30 days to make written representations regarding the matter to the municipality.
- (9) If the designated fire officer has reason to believe that the failure to cancel the spraying authorization may endanger any person, that officer may cancel the spraying authorization without prior notice to the holder as contemplated in subsection (7).

Part 9: Offensive odours

58. Control of offensive odours

- (1) The occupier or owner of any premises must take all reasonable steps to prevent the emission of any offensive odour caused by any activity on such premises.
- (2) Any person who emits or permits the emission of any offensive odour in contravention of subsection (1) commits an offence.

Part 10: Fume nuisance**59. Control of fumes**

- (1) The occupier or owner of any premises must take all reasonable steps to prevent the nuisance by fumes caused by any activity on such premises.
- (2) Any person who emits or permits the emission of fumes in contravention of subsection (1) commits an offence.

Part 11: Sand blasting operations**60. Control of sand blasting operations**

- (1) Any person conducting sand blasting activities which customarily produce emissions of dust that may be harmful to public health, well-being and/or cause a nuisance shall take control measures to prevent emissions into the atmosphere.
- (2) Any person who undertakes any sand blasting activity that causes dust emissions must implement the following control measure:
 - (a) dust extraction control measure; or
 - (b) any alternative dust control measure approved in writing by the Air Quality Officer.
- (3) A person that contravenes subsections (1) and (2) commits an offence.

Part 12: Dust nuisance**61. Control of dust**

- (1) The occupier or owner of any premises must take control measures to prevent the nuisance by dust caused by any activity on such premises.
- (2) Any person who undertakes any activity that causes dust emissions must implement one or more of the following control measures:
 - (i) pave.
 - (ii) use dust palliatives or suppressants.
 - (iii) uniformly apply and maintain any surface gravel.
 - (iv) erect physical barriers and signs to prohibit access to the disturbed areas.
 - (v) use ground covers.
 - (vi) re-vegetation which is similar to adjacent undisturbed native conditions; or
 - (vii) any alternative control measure approved in writing by the air quality officer.

- (3) The control measures must be consistent with the provisions of any applicable legislation.

62. Use of boilers and incinerators

- (a) The premises must comply with the requirements of the National Environmental Air Quality Act, 2004 (Act No. 39 of 2004) with regards to the use of boilers and incinerators.
- (b) The operation of boilers, incinerators and private sewage works on any premises must comply with the following requirements:
- (i) Coal and fuel burning equipment such as boilers and incinerators must be operated effectively to minimize smoke, gas, odours, fly-ash or any other form of air pollution.
 - (ii) Only incinerators and boilers which conform to prescribed requirements must be used; and
 - (iii) Incinerators and boilers must be maintained in good working order to ensure pollution free performance.
- (c) Incinerators and boilers should be monitored regularly to ensure effective operation in terms of permit conditions and the applicable local authority's by-laws.
- (d) All necessary technical investigations should be conducted by the operators of incinerators and boilers to ensure that the coal and fuel burning equipment and other relevant disposal facilities are operated in accordance with the relevant permit requirements.

CHAPTER 5 HEALTH CARE RISK WASTE

63. Definitions

In this Chapter, unless the context otherwise indicates –

“Anatomical or pathological waste” means-

- (a) human and animal tissues, organs, body parts, blood and blood products and body fluids.
- (b) non-viable foetus.
- (c) deceased animals or animal parts infected with potential infectious agents and includes animals maintained for biological or scientific research and testing, but excludes human teeth, hair and nails and animal carcasses.

“Cytotoxic waste” means waste that contains agents that are toxic to cells and that can lead to cell death.

“Domestic generator” means-

- (a) a household generator; or
- (b) other generators who generate less than 150 grams (excluding the container) per day of health care risk waste (excluding nappy waste), or less than 10 (ten) kilograms (excluding the container) per day of nappy waste, calculated monthly as a daily average; but excludes households or facilities which generate any sharps waste and who shall be considered a minor generator.

“Generator” means a person, whose actions, or activities result in health care risk waste and includes -

- (a) households.
- (b) home based care givers and organisations.
- (c) health care practitioners and health care facilities.
- (d) veterinary practitioners, animal clinics, and animal hospitals.
- (e) mortuaries, funeral parlours, undertakers, and embalmers.
- (f) emergency medical services.
- (g) traditional healers; and
- (h) tattoo artists and body piercers.

“Generator” means any person or institution which generates health care waste;

“Genotoxic waste” means highly toxic waste that may have mutagenic, teratogenic, or carcinogenic properties and includes certain cytostatic drugs as well as vomit,

urine or faeces from patients treated with cytostatic drugs, chemicals, and radioactive material;

"Hazardous waste" means waste that has the potential, even in low concentrations, to have a significant adverse effect on public health and the environment because of its inherent toxicological, chemical, and physical characteristics.

'Health care facility' means the place or site where health care services are dispensed to human or animal patients or where research relevant to medical care is carried out, including-

- (a) hospitals.
- (b) clinics.
- (c) laboratories.
- (d) rehabilitation centres.
- (e) old age homes.
- (f) hospice.
- (g) funeral homes.
- (h) day clinics; and
- (i) mobile units.

"Health Care Waste" means waste generated at a health establishment and includes both health care general waste and health care risk waste.

"Health Care General Waste" means that portion of health care waste which is not hazardous

"Health Care Risk Waste" ; means that portion of health care waste which is hazardous and includes infectious waste, pathological waste, genotoxic waste, chemical waste, waste containing heavy metals, radioactive waste, and any other waste which is considered hazardous in terms of the Waste Management Series: Document 1: Minimum Requirements for the handling, classification and disposal of Hazardous Waste, 2nd Edition as published by the Department of Water and Sanitation.

"Health Care Risk Transfer Station" means any person who receives but does not treat health care risk waste. Health care risk waste transporters who store health care risk waste are also health care risk waste transfer stations.

'Infectious waste' means waste which contains or may be reasonably presumed to contain infectious agents in sufficient concentrations or quantities to cause disease in susceptible hosts and includes isolation waste.

“Laboratory waste” means-

- (a) laboratory generated cultures of human or animal specimens.
- (b) cultures and stocks of infectious agents maintained in laboratories.
- (c) wastes from the production of cultures of bacteria, fungi, and viruses or in the production of spore sand vaccines or instruments used to transfer, inoculate, and mix cultures; and
- (d) specimens sent to a laboratory for analysis.

“Pharmaceutical waste” means expired, unused, spilt, or contaminated drugs, medicines and vaccines which are no longer usable and includes their packaging materials.

“Sanitary waste” means tampons, sanitary towels, and incontinence pads.

“SANS 10248-1” means the South African National Standard for the Management of Health Care Waste,

Part 1: Management of Health Care Risk Waste from a Health Care Facility.

“SANS 452” means the South African National Standard for Non-reusable and Reusable Sharps Containers.

“Sharps waste” means waste having acute rigid comers, edges, or protuberances capable of cutting or piercing, including:

- (a) hypodermic needles, syringes with attached needles, blades, needles, and lancets with or without attached tubing.
- (b) broken clinical glass items, such as Pasteur pipettes and blood vials used in the diagnosis and treatment of patients and animals; and
- (c) culture slides and exposed ends of dental wires.

“Waste containing heavy metals” means waste which includes, but is not limited to, mercury waste from thermometers, blood pressure gauges, residues from density, cadmium from batteries, reinforced wood panels used in radiation proofing and drugs containing arsenic:

“Waste manager” means any person that supervises the treatment and/or disposal of health care risk waste, including the waste generator itself or those persons acting on behalf of the waste generator.

“Waste manifest system” means a system of control documentation containing the information specified in the Waste Classification and Management Regulations, 2011.

64. Separation at source and marking:

- (1) Health care waste generators, transporters, treaters and disposers have a general duty of care in terms of these Bylaws and any other relevant provincial and national legislation, to separate all health care risk waste at source and to handle, package, store and dispose of health care risk waste in a safe manner that poses no threat to human health or to the environment.
- (2) Without limiting the generality of the duty in subsection (1) General requirements of health care waste generators, generators must:
 - (a) ensure that the generation of health care risk waste is minimized as far as possible at source.
 - (b) separate health care waste into health care risk waste and health care general waste at point at which it is generated:
 - (c) store health care risk waste in purpose manufactured, leak-proof, sealable containers and must ensure that such containers used to store sharps, razors, blades, needles, and any other instrument which can cause cuts, punctures, or injections, are rigid and puncture resistant;
 - (d) ensure that the radioactive waste for which he/she is responsible, treated in accordance with the Hazardous Substances Act, 1973, (Act No. 15 of 1973) as amended.
 - (e) ensure that health care waste is properly labelled to identify point of origin.
 - (f) ensure that all the employees in their employ are adequately trained in the identification, collection, separation, handling, storing of health care risk waste;
 - (g) take appropriate steps to ensure the health and safety of all the employees in their employ in terms of the Occupational Health & Safety Act, (Act 85 of 1993) as amended;
 - (h) label all health care risk waste containers clearly in large, legible lettering with indelible ink with the following information:
 - (i) the name, address and contact telephone number of the generator
 - (ii) the words: DANGER – HEALTH CARE RISK WASTE; GEVAAR – GESONDHEIDSAFVAL, and INGOZI: INKUNKUMA YEZAMAYEZA, and the international bio-hazard logo, and
 - (iii) the date on which the health care risk waste is removed from the premises of the generator.
 - (i) Prevent public access to health care risk waste containers which are in use;

- (j) Store full health care risk waste containers in controlled, secure areas which are reserved for the storage of health care risk waste;
- (k) Make arrangements for the removal of health care risk waste from their premises and for the transportation of health care risk waste by a person who is registered in terms of Section 120(2) of these By-laws as a transporter of health care risk waste;
- (l) Make arrangements for the disposal of the health care risk waste by a person/institution permitted to dispose of health care risk waste in terms of these By-laws of the Municipality or any other applicable legislation.
- (m) Have a standard operating procedure for the disposal of waste. This procedure should be detailed in a Waste Management Plan that ensures legal compliance.
 - (n) Ensure that the waste is handled only by the service providers permitted to transport and dispose of it. Disposal must take place through a waste disposal facility that is licensed in terms of National Environmental Management: Waste Act to accept, treat and/or dispose of such waste.
- (3) Generators may apply to the Municipality for permission to handle, store and otherwise deal with health care risk waste in a manner which does not comply with the requirements as set out in subsection (2) above.
- (4) The Municipality may in writing grant the permission referred to in subsection (3) subject to certain conditions.
- (5) Generators may transport disposal of health care risk waste generated on their premises, provided they do so in terms of this By-law;
- (6) Generators must:
 - (a) Maintain an up-to-date written record of all health care risk waste generated and removed from their premises in a format from time to time prescribed by Municipality;
 - (b) Obtain written notification from the disposer of the health care risk waste that the health care risk has been disposed of and upon receiving such notification; indicate in their written record that the health care risk waste has been disposed of by mentioning the name of the disposer and the date of disposal;
 - (c) Provide copies of the record referred to in (a) and the information in (b) to Municipality on a six-monthly basis or at any other frequency as may from time to time be prescribed by Municipality.

65. Duty of transporters

- (1) Transporters must remove health care risk waste from the premises of the generator, transport, store and deliver such health care risk waste to a site at which it will be disposed of in a manner which poses no threat to human health or the environment.
- (2) Without limiting the generality of the duty referred to in subsection (1), General transportation requirements, transporters must:
 - (a) not remove the health care risk waste from the containers in which the generator placed it;
 - (b) transport and store the health care risk waste in such way that no member of the public can gain access to the health care risk waste or the containers in which it is stored;
 - (c) transport the health care risk waste in vehicles which:
 - (i) comply with all applicable legislation as from time to time promulgated by National and Provincial Government or in the absence of such legislation.
 - (ii) are capable of containing the health care risk waste;
 - (iii) are designed to prevent spillage;
 - (iv) are constructed of materials which are easy to clean and to disinfect;
 - (v) are capable of being secured in order to prevent unauthorized access.
 - (d) deliver health care risk waste only to a person and site permitted to dispose of health care risk waste in terms of Section 119
- (3) Transporters may apply to the Municipality for permission to remove, transport, store and deliver health care risk waste in a manner which does not comply with the requirements as set out in subsection (2) above.
- (4) The Municipality may in writing grant the permission referred to in subsection (3) subject to certain conditions.
- (5) Transporters may dispose of health care risk waste provided they do so in terms of these Bylaws.
- (6) Transporters must maintain a written record in respect of each collection and delivery of health care risk waste, which they must update simultaneously with each collection and delivery. The record must be in the format as prescribed from time to time by the Municipality and must be kept for a period of three years' form date on which the health care risk waste is delivered to the disposal site.

Transporters must keep a copy of the said record in the vehicle used for the transportation of the health care risk waste.

- (7) Transporters and waste managers have an equal obligation as the generator of waste to ensure that all waste is handled correctly until its final disposal by checking and filling out relevant portions of the waste manifest document before accepting any waste in terms of the Waste Classification and Management Regulation of 2013

66. Duties of Waste Managers

A waste manager must-

{a) not accept health care risk waste that is not packaged, weighed, and labelled in accordance with the requirements set out in Regulation 5, 6 and 7 of these Regulations.

(b) comply with the waste manifest system requirements set out in the Waste Classification and Management Regulations, 2011.

(c) operate a non-combustion treatment in accordance with the Standard for Validation of the Treatment Efficacy and Operation of a Non-Combustion Health Care Risk Waste Treatment

Facility published in terms of section 7 of the Act; and

(d) operate an incinerator in accordance with the requirements of section 21 of the National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act, 2004 (Act No 39 of 2004).

(e) not manually load the devise with health care risk waste for treatment.

(f) treat human anatomical waste and suction canisters by incineration;

(g) treat low-level radioactive waste by incineration that, in addition to the relevant environmental authorisations, has the relevant approval from the Department of Health.

(h) release effluent from the premises into sewer unless authorised to do so by the competent authority.

(2) Any residue from a health care risk waste treatment process must be-

- (a) smaller than 80mm with no particle exceeding 80mm in any dimension; and
- (b) disposed of through a waste disposal facility licensed in terms of the Act.

67. Disposal of Health Care Risk Waste

- (1) Health care risk waste may only be disposed of by a person.
 - (a) Who holds a permit to operate a hazardous waste site in terms of National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 59 of 2008
 - (b) Who compiles all the terms and conditions attached to such a permit.
- (2) A person permitted in terms of subsection (1) to dispose of health care risk waste must do so at the site at which the permit permits him or her to dispose of health care risk waste and may not dispose of health care risk waste at any other place.
- (3) Persons who dispose of health care risk waste must:
 - (a) maintain an up-to-date written record as required in terms of the National Waste Information System and any additional information as may from time to time be required by the Municipality of all health care risk waste received and disposed of at the site;
 - (b) keep such records for a period of three years or for such a period as may be prescribed in terms of the guidelines provided for compliance to the National Waste Information System, whichever the shortest.

68. Duty to register

- (1) Every generator must register with the Municipality within 6 months of the coming into effect of these By-laws by completing and submitting a written notification to Municipality in the format prescribed from time to time.
- (2) Every transporter must register with the Municipality within 6 months of the coming into effect of these By-laws by completing and submitting a written notification to the Municipality in the format prescribed from time to time.
- (3) Generators and transporters must notify the Municipality of any changes to the information provided in terms of subsection (1) and (2) as soon as such changes take place.

69. Power of Environmental Health Practitioners

- (1) Any Environmental Health Practitioner in the employ of the Municipality may:
 - (a) Enter sites and premises on which health care waste is being generated,

- handled, treated, stored, or disposed of, or on which he or she suspects healthcare waste is being generated, handled, stored or disposed of,
- (b) Gain access to vehicles on which health care waste is being contained or transported, or on which her or she suspects health care waste is being contained or transported.
- (2) Where an Environmental Health Practitioner enters premises or a site or gain access to a vehicle in terms of subsection (1), he or she may, for the purpose of administering these By-laws, undertake any inspection or enquiry, including but not limited to:
- (a) inspecting premises, site, or vehicle for the presence of health care risk waste;
- (b) inspecting the manner in which health care risk waste is being, handled, stored, transported, treated, or disposed of;
- (c) requesting information regarding the health care risk waste from the person who is in charge of the health care risk waste or from the person in charge of the health care risk waste or from the person in charge of the premises, site or vehicle;
- (d) examine extract or make copies of any health care risk waste records and request an explanation from the person in charge of the record, or from the person in charge of the site, premise, or vehicle.

70. Offences

Any person who contravenes any provision of the chapter or fails to comply with any notice given in relation hereto in terms of these By-laws, commits an offence.

FOR SHARING INFORMATION, THE MINISTER OF ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS PUBLISHED DRAFT NATIONAL HEALTH CARE WASTE REGULATIONS IN (GN 463 IN GG 41601 OF 30 APRIL 2018 IN TERMS OF THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT: WASTE ACT 59 OF 2008. MEMBERS OF THE PUBLIC WERE INVITED TO SUBMIT ANY WRITTEN COMMENTS AND REPRESENTATIONS ON THE DRAFT REGULATIONS BY WEDNESDAY, 30 MAY 2018)

CHAPTER 6

HAZARDOUS WASTE

71. Applicable legislation

The municipality, taking cognizance of the provisions of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 59 of 2008 as amended the Hazardous Substances Act, 1973 (Act 15 of 1973) as amended, the National Health Act, 61 of 2003 and National Health Amendment Act 12 of 2013, and the regulations made under these Acts, adopts the provisions of these Acts in this Chapter. The Hazardous Substances Act applies to all persons who make use of, manufacture, distribute and or sell hazardous chemical substances and emphasises the safe handling of such substances. It is important to be aware of the nature and careful use and or distribution of such substances so as to avoid harm befalling any individual as a result of mishandling of these substances. Any person engaged in the selling of Group I, Category 8 hazardous substances shall comply with the provisions of Regulations relating to Group I hazardous substances.

72. Storage of hazardous waste

- (1) An empty container in which hazardous waste such as, but not limited to, pesticides was stored is to be treated as hazardous waste, and –
 - (a) must be stored in such a manner that –
 - (b) no pollution of the environment occurs at any time.
 - (c) no health nuisance is created at any time.
 - (d) must be kept away from food and drinks and must be stored in a locked room or cupboard except when stock is being sold or replenished.
 - (e) All containers where hazardous substances must be leaked proof and tightly sealed.
 - (f) while being stored on site, must be clearly marked, or labelled with the words "Hazardous Waste".
 - (g) the owner or occupier of the land must fence off the storage area to prevent unauthorised access; and
 - (h) Any person who disposes of a hazardous substance or its container must ensure that such substance is not poured down the drain or placed into the ground but is instead given to the registered waste disposal contractor, who

must ensure and confirm by way of a waste disposal certificate that it is disposed of at a registered hazardous waste disposal site.

- (i) shall be dealt with as Class 6 waste as described in the Minimum Requirements for the Handling, Classification and Disposal of Hazardous Waste (Second Edition, 1998) as published by the Department of Water and Sanitation as amended from time to time.

License

- (a) An application for a license shall be made and submitted to the Regional Director of Health Services of the area concerned.
- (b) A license shall not be issued unless in the opinion of the said Regional Director its issue is desirable in the public interest.
- (c) A license shall have effect only until the 31st day of December in the year in which it is issued.

Conditions Of Sale or Supply of Group I Hazardous Substances

- (a) A licensee shall authorise the supply or keeping for supply of Group I hazardous substances or a particular category of such substances or certain specified Group I hazardous substances and any sale shall take place only at the address mentioned in the licence and under the control of the person mentioned therein.
 - (b) No licensee shall supply any such substance to any other licensee unless he is furnished with the number of the licence issued to such other licensee and endorses such number on the relative invoice.
 - (c) A licensee shall keep all Group I hazardous substances in his possession or charge under proper care and control, entirely separate from articles of food or drink and either in a room, a cupboard or an enclosure reserved solely for the purpose and securely locked at all times except when stocks are added or removed.
 - (d) No Group I hazardous substance shall be sold over any counter or table used in connection with the handling, preparation, or sale of any article of food or drink.
 - (e) Subject to sub regulation (5A), no person shall sell any Group I hazardous substance except in a container which is securely closed, free from leaks and of sufficient strength to withstand rough usage and preclude any loss of the contents.
- (4) Any person who contravenes a provision of this by-law and allows such a contravention to take place, shall be guilty of an offence in terms of Section 318

CHAPTER 7 OFFENSIVE TRADES

73. Definitions

In this Chapter, unless the context otherwise indicates. -

"Effluent" means any wastewater which may be generated as a result of undertaking any scheduled use or an activity which is likely to cause a public health nuisance;

"Offensive trade" means of any business listed below or business which involves an activity listed below:

- (a) Panel beating or spray painting ;
- (b) operating a hazardous waste recycling plant including oil and petroleum product recycling;
- (c) scrap yard or scrap metal dealing;
- (d) blood boiling, bone boiling, tallow melting, fat melting or fat extracting, soap boiling, tripe boiling or cleaning, skin storing, bone storing, hide boiling, skin curing, blood drying, gut scraping, leather dressing, tanning or glue,
- (e) charcoal burning, brick burning, lime burning;
- (f) manure making or storing or compost making;
- (g) parchment making;
- (h) manufacturing malt or yeast;
- (i) cement works, coke ovens or salt glazing works;
- (j) sintering of sulphurous materials;
- (k) viscose works;
- (l) ore or mineral smelting, calcining, puddling or rolling of iron or other metal, conversion of pig iron into cast iron, reheating, tempering, hardening, forging, conversion, or compounding of carbon with iron or other metal.
- (m) Work of a knacker
- (n) Slaughtering of animals
- (o) Fish mongering and fish frying
- (p) Manufacture of flock and rags.
- (q) Animal bristle and hair storing and sterilizing.
- (r) Manufacture of chemicals.
- (s) Fell mongering.
- (t) Storage of rags.

- (t) Wood saw-dust.
- (u) Iodoform.
- (v) works for the production of carbon bisulfide, cellulose, lacquer, cyan or its compounds, hot pitch or bitumen, pulverized fuel, pyridine, liquid or gaseous Sulphur chlorides;
- (w) works for the production of amply acetate, aromatic ethers, butyric acid, caramel, enameled wire, compounds, sulphurous paints, ultramarine, zinc chloride or zinc oxide; or
- (x) the refining or processing of petrol, oil, or their products;
- (y) Any other work or trade of an offensive nature which, with the sanction of the Municipality may add to the list.

“Offensive trader” means any person who owns, conducts, or carries on an offensive trade.

74. Permit requirement

No person may conduct an offensive trade in or any premises, except in terms of a permit authorizing such trade.

75. Requirements for premises

No person may conduct an offensive trade in or on any premises unless -

- (a) the floors of the premises are constructed of cement concrete or a similar impervious material, brought to a smooth finish;
- (b) the floors of the premises are adequately graded and drained for the disposal of effluent to an approved disposal system;
- (c) the inside walls, except where glazed or glass brick or glazed tiles are used, are plastered, brought to a smooth finish, and painted with a light-colored, washable paint;
- (d) the surface of any backyard or open space is paved with concrete or similar impervious material, brought to a smooth finish;
- (e) the premises are provided with adequate light and ventilation as prescribed in the National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act;
- (f) an adequate supply of running potable water is provided.
- (g) an adequate number of portable containers constructed of iron or another non-absorbent material, equipped with closely fitting lids, are provided for the

- removal of all waste and wastewater from the premises;
- (h) adequate means are provided for the disposal of all effluent arising from the manufacturing or other process performed on the premises;
 - (i) adequate accommodation is provided for the storage of all finished products, articles or materials which are used in the manufacturing or other process, and which may –
 - (i) discharge offensive or injurious effluent or liquid, or
 - (ii) decompose in the course of the work or trade;
 - (j) adequate means are provided to control the discharge in the open air of any noxious, injurious, or offensive gas, fume, vapour or dust produced during any handling, preparation, drying, melting, rendering, boiling, roasting, grilling, sandblasting or grinding process or storage of material,
 - (k) adequate sanitary fixtures are provided as prescribed in the National Building Regulation and Building Standards Act;
 - (l) A perimeter wall made of brick or some other impervious material, with a minimum height of 2 meters, is constructed around the premises.
 - (m) All gates to the premises are of solid construction with a minimum height of 2 meters.
 - (n) all perimeter walls and gates adequately screen activities on the premises from public view;
 - (o) all materials are stacked or stored on the premises below the height of the perimeter screening;
 - (p) adequate separate change-rooms for male and female employees must be provided containing.
 - (i) an adequate metal locker for every employee;
 - (ii) a wash hand basin provided with a supply of running hot and cold potable water; and
 - (iii) an adequate supply of soap and disposable towels at every wash- hand basin;
 - (q) if no change-room has been provided in terms of paragraph (p) –
 - (i) a wash hand basin with a supply of running hot and cold potable water, must be provided in an accessible position, and
 - (ii) An adequate metal locker must be provided for every employee in the work area.

- (r) An approved wash bay must be provided for the washing of vehicles and containers if required by the Environmental Health Practitioner

76. Duties of offensive traders

Every offensive trader must -

- (a) maintain the premises in a clean, hygienic, and good condition at all times;
- (b) maintain all walls and floors of the premises in a manner and condition that prevents the absorption of any waste or wastewater;
- (c) maintain all machinery, plant, apparatus, furniture, fitting, tools, implements, vessels, containers, receptacles, and vehicles in a clean, hygienic, and good condition at all times;
- (d) prevent any waste accumulating on the premises and provide proof when required of safe disposal of recycled or hazardous related waste materials,
- (e) prevent the emission of noxious, injurious, or offensive gases, fumes, vapours, or dust generated during any handling, preparation, drying,
- (f) melting, rendering, boiling, or grinding process or storage of any material on the premises; and
- (g) provide and maintain effective measures to preclude the open attraction of pests and to prevent the breeding thereof.

77. Liquid refuse from bone and tripe boiling

- (1) Every bone boiler and every tripe boiler must adequately cool all wastewater before it is discharged into any sewer or other receptacle.
- (2) The cooling process referred to in subsection (1), must take place in a manner that prevents the generation of any noxious and injurious effluent.

78. Liquids, tanks and tubs in leather making

Every fell-monger, leather dresser or tanner must -

- (a) renew and dispose of the liquid from every tank or other receptacle used on the premises to wash or soak any skin or hide, other than a lime pit, at adequate intervals and in an adequate manner,
- (b) clean the entire tank or other receptacle every time it is emptied;

- (c) clean every tub or other receptacle used to contain a solution of the material known as "puer"

79. Storage of rags, bones, and waste

No trader in rags, bones or waste may place or store, or cause or permit to be stored, rags, bones or waste in any part of the premises concerned which is-

- (c) inhabited by people; or
- (d) not adequately ventilated.

Any person who contravenes a provision of this by-law and allows such a contravention to take place, shall be guilty of an offence in terms of Section 318

CHAPTER 8

HAIRDRESSING, BEAUTY, AND COSMETOLOGY SERVICE

80. Definitions

In this Chapter, unless the context otherwise indicates-

"Body piercing" means the piercing of the skin for the purpose of inserting any foreign object;

"Cosmetology or beauty service" includes, but is not limited to anyone or more of the following services:

- (e) Manicure, pedicure, nail technology, or the application of false or artificial nails or nail extensions, whatever the substance used;
- (f) eyebrow shaping and plucking including the application of false or artificial eyebrows or eyelashes and tinting of eyelashes.
- (g) cosmetic and camouflage make-up of the face and its features, whether by permanent, semi-permanent or temporary means;
- (h) facial skin care;
- (i) removal of unwanted or superfluous hair from any part of the body by any means, other than shaving, including by means of waxing, chemical depilatories, electrical or mechanical means, whether or not any apparatus, appliance, heat, preparation, or substance is used in any of these operations;
- (j) body piercing and tattooing for cosmetic purposes;

- (k) massaging;
- (l) body bronzing by means of ultraviolet radiation or any similar method, or
- (m) body contouring including all forms of slimming;

“Hairdressing” includes, but is not limited to, any one or more of the following services:

- (a) Shampooing and cleansing, conditioning, and treating hair;
- (b) chemical reformation of the hair including permanent waving, relaxing, and straightening of the hair;
- (c) hair colouring, including tinting, dyeing and colouring by means of permanent, semi-permanent or temporary means, including the use of colour rinses, shampoos, gels, or mousses and lightening by means of tints, bleaches, highlights or high lifting tints or tones;
- (d) hair cutting and shaping.
- (e) barbering services including shaving and singeing of hair; or
- (f) the adding to hair of natural and artificial hair and hair extensions, board work, pastiche, wig making or the performing of any operation specified in paragraphs (a) to (e) on a wig or hairpiece to be worn by any person; or
- (g) trichology and trophological treatment of the hair including the treatment of abnormalities and disorders of the hair;

“Salon” means any place where any or more of the following services are performed for gain:

- (a) hairdressing service;
- (b) cosmetology or beauty services;
- (c) body piercing and tattooing; or
- (d) massaging services;

“Salon service” means any one or more or a combination of the practices or services generally and usually performed by a person rendering service in the hairdressing, cosmetology or beauty service industry including any massage, body piercing and tattooing service.

81. Permit requirement

No person may operate a salon except in terms of a permit authorizing that activity.

82. Requirement for premises

No person may operate a salon on any premises which do not comply with the following requirements:

- (a) adequate lighting and ventilation, as prescribed in the National Building Regulations and Buildings Standards Act, must be provided;
- (b) all shelves, fixtures and tabletops on which instruments are placed must be constructed of an approved material that is durable, non-absorbent, and easy to clean;
- (c) water and toilet facilities must be provided as prescribed in the National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act;
- (d) adequate, separate facilities, with a supply of running potable water, must be available for the washing of hair and hands;
- (e) An approved system for the disposal of wastewater must be provided.
- (f) adequate storage facilities must be provided;
- (g) the walls and floors must be constructed of a material that is easy to clean and which prevents cut hair from being dispersed, and
- (h) The premises may not be used for the storage and preparation of food or for sleeping unless any area for that purpose is clearly separated by an impervious wall.
- (i) adequate separate change-rooms for males and females, where five or more persons of the same sex are employed, must be provided containing –
 - (i) an adequate metal locker for every employee;
 - (ii) a wash hand basin provided with a supply of running hot and cold potable water; and
 - (iii) an adequate supply of soap and disposable towels at every wash hand basin;
- (j) if no change-rooms has been provided in terms of paragraph (i) –
 - (i) a wash hand basin with a supply of running hot and cold potable water, must be provided in an accessible position; and
 - (ii) An adequate locker must be provided for every employee in the work area.
(metal deleted)

83. Duties of salon operators

Any person operating a salon must.

- (a) maintain the premises, tools, equipment, and clothing in a hygienic and good

- condition at all times;
- (b) must keep all chemicals used in good condition.
 - (c) equip the premises with an adequate means to disinfect and sterilize instruments and equipment that may come into direct contact with any customer's hair or skin;
 - (d) provide employees on the premises with approved protective clothing and equipment;
 - (e) collect all hair clippings and other waste in an approved container after every service;
 - (f) store or dispose of waste in an approved manner;
 - (g) adequately train any person working on the premises on health and hygiene matters.
 - (h) not permit any animal on the premises unless it is a guide dog accompanying a blind person, and
 - (i) ensure that any employee working with the public with an open wound on their hands or with a communicable skin condition takes the necessary precautions.
 - (j) ensure that every person working in the salon complies with the requirements of this section and section 139 and 140 of this By-Law.

84. Required minimum health standards for the operation of a salon

Any person operating or employed in, a salon must take the following measures:

- (a) adequately disinfect all the instruments after each use.
- (b) adequately sterilize the following instruments after each use.
 - (i) any instrument used for body piercing or tattooing.
 - (ii) any instrument which has come in contact with blood or any other body fluid;
- (c) wash and clean all plastic and cloth towels after each use;
- (d) dispose of all disposable gloves or other disposable material after each use;
- (e) wash all aprons and caps daily;
- (f) wash his or her hands with soap and water or disinfectant before and after rendering each service to a client;
- (g) wear disposable gloves when providing one of the following salon services:
 - (i) any chemical services;
 - (ii) any hair implant;
 - (iii) body piercing; and
 - (iv) tattooing;

- (h) wash all walls, floors, chairs, and other surfaces in the premises at least once a day with a disinfectant or household detergent;
- (i) dispose of all wastewaters, sharp instruments, bloodied and otherwise contaminated towels and toweling paper in an approved manner;
- (j) store razors, blades, needles, and other sharp instruments separately in a 'sharp instrument' container; and make use of an approved health care risk waste company for disposal.
- (k) adequately treat any injury or wound which may occur on the premises.
- (l) clean and disinfect all surface that have been contaminated by blood after each service;
- (m) Always keep an approved first aid kit on the premises as prescribed by the Occupational Health and Safety Act 1993 (Act No. 85 of 1993) ;
- (n) All tubes and needles must be stored in single service, sterile, sealed autoclave bags that must be opened in the presence of the client.
Only professional tattooing and body piercing machines designed and assembled in a manner which prevents contamination of sterilized needle sets may be used for applying permanent tattoos or body piercing.

85. Prohibition against the use of salon premises for other purposes

- (1) Any person operating a salon must ensure that the premises are used exclusively for that purpose.
- (2) Any person who wants to prepare any beverage for customers on the premises of a salon, must provide a separate area, equipped with a facility for cleaning crockery and utensils, for that purpose.

Any person who contravenes a provision of this by-law and allows such a contravention to take place, shall be guilty of an offence in terms of section 318 of this By-Law.

CHAPTER 9**DRY-CLEANING AND LAUNDRY ESTABLISHMENTS****86. Definitions**

In this Chapter, unless the context otherwise indicates-

“**dry-cleaning or laundry business**” means any business in which clothes or other fabrics are cleaned with water or other solvents, or clothes or fabrics are ironed,

“**dry-cleaning or laundry receiving depot**” means premises used for the receipt, storage and dispatch of clothes or other fabrics in connection with a dry cleaning or laundry business.

87. Premises for dry-cleaning or laundry business

No person may conduct a dry-cleaning or laundry business on premises which do not comply with the following requirements:

- (a) work-room or area used for housing dry-cleaning machines, washing- machines, ironing boards, presses and other fixed or movable equipment, with a minimum unobstructed floor area of 2,5 m² per person employed on the premises, must be provided;
- (b) adequate separate areas for marking clean and dirty articles must be provided with:
 - (i) tables with an impervious surface;
 - (ii) adequate washable containers for dirty articles; and
 - (iii) hanging rails and shelves constructed of an impervious material in the area for marking clean articles;
- (c) a separate room or area with separate designated counters, with impervious surface, must be provided for the receipt and dispatch of articles; and
 - (i) a store-room or facility for the storage of packing material and other articles must be provided and equipped with adequate packing shelves of which the lowest shelf must be at least 250 mm above floor level; adequate separate change rooms for males and females, where five or more persons of the same sex are employed, must be provided containing –an adequate metal locker for every employee;
 - (ii) a wash hand basin provided with a supply of running hot and cold potable water, and

- (iii) An adequate supply of soap and disposable towels at every wash hand basin,
- (d) If no change rooms have been provided in terms of paragraph (e) -
 - (i) a wash hand basin with a supply of running hot and cold potable water, must be provided in an accessible position; and
 - (ii) An adequate metal locker must be provided for every employee in the work area.
- (e) a tea kitchen with a single basin stainless steel sink, with a supply of running hot and cold potable water, must be provided;
- (f) separate toilets for males and females must be provided which comply with the provisions of the National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act;
- (g) every toilet and change-room must be clearly gender designated;
- (h) all internal walls must be constructed of an impervious material, brought to a smooth finish, and painted with a light-colored washable paint;
- (i) all ceilings must be dust-proof, smoothly finished, and painted with a light-colored washable paint;
- (j) all floor surfaces must be constructed of cement or some other adequate impervious material, brought to a smooth finish and properly drained;
- (k) The minimum height from floor to ceiling of any room or area must be 2,4 meters.
- (l) adequate lighting and ventilation, as prescribed by the National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act must be provided;
- (m) All machinery and equipment must be equipped with adequate suction fans to remove any noxious gas, steam, and hot air from any room and to release it in the open air in an adequate manner.
- (n) all machinery and equipment must be placed so that there is free access to all areas around and underneath each machine or item of equipment, to enable those areas to be adequately cleansed; and
- (o) a separate pre-rinsing area must be provided on any premises where nappies are laundered.

88. Premises for dry-cleaning or laundry receiving depots

No person may operate a dry-cleaning or laundry receiving depot on premises which do not comply with the following requirements:

- (a) A separate room or area with a minimum width of two meters must be provided

for the receipt and dispatch of articles.

- (b) Fifty percent of the floor space of the room referred to in paragraph (a) must be unobstructed;
- (c) Wash hand basin with a supply of running potable water must be provided.
- (d) An adequate supply of soap and disposable towels must be provided at every wash hand basin.
- (e) All internal wall and ceiling surface must be constructed of an impervious material, brought to a smooth finish, and painted with a light-colored washable paint;
- (f) All floor surfaces must be constructed of cement or other impervious material, brought to a smooth finish;
- (g) Lighting and cross ventilation, as prescribed by the National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act, must be provided;
- (h) Adequate washable containers for storing dirty articles must be provided;
- (i) Adequate quantities of hanging rails or impervious shelves for the storage of clean articles must be provided;
- (j) Adequate designated counters, with impervious surfaces, must be provided separately for the receipt and dispatch of dirty and clean articles; and
- (k) An adequate metal locker must be provided for every person employed in the receiving depot.

89. Premises for coin operated laundries

No person may operate a coin operated laundry on premises which do not comply with the following requirements:

- (a) separate toilet and hand washing facilities for the different sexes, as prescribed in the National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act, must be provided;
- (b) an adequate area must be provided where ironing is done on the premises; and
- (c) any machine on the premises must be installed in accordance with any applicable law.

90. General requirements for dry-cleaning and laundry business

Any person conducting a dry-cleaning or laundry business or in charge of premises on which dry-cleaning, laundry or receiving depot exists, must.

- (a) keep the premises, all fittings, equipment, appliances, machinery, containers, and business vehicles in a clean, hygienic, and good condition at all times;
- (b) separate dirty articles from clean articles at all times, including when in transit;
- (c) use a change room solely for changing;
- (d) ensure that every person who handles clean or dirty articles wears adequate protective clothing at all times.
- (e) keep protective clothing in a clean and sound condition at all times;
- (f) store protective clothing in a locker when it is not being worn.
- (g) affix the name and business address, in clear lettering, to the outside of any business vehicles;
- (h) ensure that the premises are not directly connected to any food premises, new clothing shop, hairdresser or any other area from which contamination might occur;
- (i) comply with the requirements of the following legislation at all times:
 - (i) the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No. 85 of 1993) as amended;
 - (ii) the National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act, 2004 (Act 39 of 2004) as amended.
- (j) place all piping in the building, not chased into the walls, at least 100 mm away from all walls or floors and comply with the provisions of the National Building Regulation and Building Standards Act;
- (k) insulate all steam piping with an adequate material, and
- (l) dispose of all wastewaters in an approved manner.

Any person who contravenes a provision of this by-law and allows such a contravention to take place, shall be guilty of an offence in terms of Section 318

CHAPTER 10**SWIMMING POOLS AND SPA-BATHS****91. Definitions**

In this Chapter, unless the context otherwise indicates-

"Spa bath" means a structure constructed of an approved material, provided with a controlled circulating water supply, and used for bathing, excluding a spa bath situated at a private home which is not used for commercial purpose;

"Spa bath keeper" means any person who owns or controls the operation of a spa-bath;

"Swimming pool" means a structure with a controlled water supply used for swimming or bathing, including a children's swimming and paddling pool, but excluding a swimming pool at a private home which is not used for commercial purposes;

"Swimming pool keeper" means any person who owns or controls the operation of a swimming pool.

92. Requirements for premises

No person may operate a swimming pool or spa bath in or on any premises which do not comply with the following requirements:

- (a) readily accessible change-rooms, showers and toilet facilities must be provided separate for each sex in compliance with the National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act;
- (b) every swimming pool must be surrounded by a wall or fence as prescribed by the National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act or be covered with a SABS approved pool net;
- (c) the surface of the floor area surrounding any spa bath or swimming –pool must be constructed of an impervious, non-slip material;
- (d) An approved chemical gas mask must be provided at the chlorinator installation.
- (e) if so, instructed in writing by an Environmental Health Practitioner, an oxygen or air breathing apparatus must be provided, and
- (f) An adequate number of refuse receptacles must be provided on the premises.

93. Duties of spa bath keepers

Every spa bath keeper must -

- (a) keep the premises in a safe, clean and sanitary condition and in good repair at all times;
- (b) provide a properly maintained approved first aid kit in a prominent, easily accessible, and protected position;
- (c) purify, treat, and always maintain the spa bath water to an adequate quality level;
- (d) provide and maintain, in good working order, equipment for testing the quality of the spa bath water.
- (e) be capable of undertaking routine tests on the water quality in the spa bath and interpreting the test results; and
- (f) maintain a daily record of the spa bath water quality.

94. Duties of swimming pool keepers

Every swimming pool keeper must -

- (a) keep the premises in a safe, clean, and sanitary condition at all times;
- (b) provide a property maintained approved first aid kit in a prominent, easily accessible, and protected position;
- (c) be qualified and proficient in life saving, rendering first aid, use of a resuscitation appliance, the operation of the swimming pool and testing and maintaining the safety of swimming pool water;
- (d) ensure that the swimming pool water is purified, treated, and maintained to an adequate quality at all times:
- (e) provide and maintain, in proper working order, equipment for testing the quality of the swimming pool water;
- (f) be capable of undertaking routine tests on the water quality in the swimming pool and interpreting the tests results, and
- (g) maintain a daily record of the swimming pool water quality.

95. Water supply

- (1) Unless the prior written approval of an Environmental Health Practitioner has been obtained, no person operating a spa bath or swimming pool may use water from a source other than a municipal supply to clean, fill or maintain the water

level in a swimming pool or spa bath.

(2) An Environmental Health Practitioner must -

- (a) take samples of a swimming pool or spa bath water, at intervals which he or she considers appropriate for the purpose of a chemical analysis or bacteriological examination of that water;

96. Safety of water

Every spa bath keeper and swimming pool keeper must ensure that the water in the spa bath or swimming pool complies with the following requirements:

- (a) it must be free from floating, suspended or settled debris or swimming organisms and the walls, floor, access ladders or steps and gutters must be free from slime and algae;
- (b) the pH value of the water must be not less than 7 and not greater than 8;
- (c) where chlorine-based disinfectants are used, a minimum free available chlorine residual of 0,5 mg/l, with a maximum free available chlorine residual of 3 mg/l, must be maintained,
- (d) if a disinfectant other than chlorine is used, the residual level must be equivalent in effect to the requirements of paragraph (c);
- (e) the total viable bacteriological count of any sample submitted for analysis, must not exceed 100 organisms per ml of water; and
- (f) *Escherichia coli* type 1 bacteria must not be present in any 100 ml of water.

CHAPTER 11

CARAVAN PARKS AND CAMPING GROUNDS

97. Definitions

For the purposes of this chapter, unless the context otherwise indicates.

"Approved" means approved by the Municipality, regard being had to the reasonable public health requirements of the particular case:

"Camp" or **"camping"** means the erection or use of a temporary or movable structure for the purpose of human occupation, including tents but excluding non-folding caravans;

"Camping ground" means an area of land on which accommodation is provided for camping purposes, whether or not a charge is made for such accommodation;

"Camp site" means an area or plot of ground within a camping ground for the accommodation of camper's party:

"Camper's party" means a party of not more than six persons;

"Caravan" means a vehicle, with or without means of self-propulsion, designed, and permanently constructed for sleeping or dwelling purpose, or both, intended for travel, recreation and vocational purposes and having no foundation other than wheels which may be supplemented by stabilizing jacks.

"Caravan Park" means an area of land on which accommodation is provided for three or more caravans, whether or not a charge is made for such accommodation:

"Caravan site" means an area or plot of ground within a caravan park for the accommodation of a caravan and its towing vehicle, if any;

"Park Home" means a movable structure designed and manufactured for habitation purposes.

98. Camping Permit

No person shall, without the written permission of the municipality, occupy or permit to be occupied for human habitation, a caravan, camp, park home or other shelter of any description on un-serviced land except on an authorized camping or caravan site.

99. Requirements for Premises

- (a) Approved direction signs, indicating the water closets, urinals, ablution and other facilities required in the caravan park or camping ground in terms of these by-laws, shall be placed at approved points.
- (b) The entrance to the caravan park or camping ground, roadways, paths, water closets, urinals, ablution and other facilities, and firefighting and first aid points, shall be adequately illuminated during the hours of darkness.
- (c) An adequate and constant supply of potable water shall be available and one permanent standpipe shall be provided in a convenient position for every four caravan or camp sites, and under every stand pipe tap there shall be a gully trap set in a dished and properly rendered surround and connected to an approved drainage system.
- (d) All bath, showers and wash hand basins shall be provided with an adequate and constant supply of hot and cold running water and shall be fitted with waste

pipes suitably trapped and discharging over and into an external gully connected to an approved drainage system.

- (e) Every bathroom or shower cubicle shall have a door which is lockable from the inside and shall be provided with a built-in soap dish. In addition, every bathroom shall be provided with a seat and a wall hook or towel rail of at least 600 mm and every shower cubicle with a disrobing area suitably screened from the shower, a seat and a wall hook or towel rail of at least 600 mm.

100. Sanitary Facilities

The following separate water closet and urinal accommodation shall be provided.

- (1) Males: A minimum of one water closet and 750 mm of urinal space for every eight caravan or camp sites or part thereof. The bucket and channel of the urinal shall be of stainless steel or other approved material.
- (2) Females: A minimum of two water closets and thereafter an additional water closet for every six caravan or camp sites or part thereof in excess of twelve sites. A bin with a self-closing lid shall be provided in each water closet.
- (3) the internal wall surface of all bathrooms, shower cubicles and water closets shall be painted with a light-colored oil paint or shall be provided with a wall covering of an approved material.
- (4) All water closets, urinals, ablution, and other facilities shall be suitably designated and the entrances in the water closets, urinals and ablution facilities shall be screened from public view.
- (5) An approved slop sink unit with an adequate and constant supply of cold running water shall be provided for caravanners and campers where chemical toilets receptacles shall be emptied and cleaned. The unit shall be installed within a separate compartment adjacent to an ablution block with access thereto for both sexes. The floor of such compartment shall be graded and drained to an approved drainage system.
- (6) For every twenty caravan sites or part thereof and for every ten camp sites or part thereof, there shall be provided under a roofed area, on an approved impervious floor, which shall be graded and drained to an approved drainage system, a double compartment wash-up sink unit for the washing of caravanners or camper's culinary utensils.

Any person who contravenes a provision of this by-law and allows such a contravention to take place, shall be guilty of an offence in terms of Section 318

CHAPTER 12

STANDARDS FOR PUBLIC GATHERING PLACES

101. Definitions

For the purposes of this chapter, unless the context otherwise indicates:

“Convener” means-

- (a) any person who, of his own accord, convenes a gathering; and
- (b) in relation to any organization or branch of any organization, any person appointed by such organization or branch.

“Gathering” means any assembly, concourse, or procession of more than 15 persons in or on any public road as defined in the Road Traffic Act, 1989 (Act 29 of 1989), or any other public place or premises wholly or partly open to the air-

- (a) at which the principles, policy, actions, or failure to act of any government, political party or political organization, whether or not that party or organization is registered in terms of any applicable law, are discussed, attacked, criticized, promoted or propagated; or
- (b) held to form pressure groups, to hand over petitions to any person, or to mobilize or demonstrate support for or opposition to the views, principles, policy, actions or omissions of any person or body of persons or institution, including any government, administration, or governmental institution.

“Organization” means any association, group, or body of persons, whether or not such association, group or body has been incorporated, established, or registered in accordance with any law.

Public gathering places must comply with the following requirements:

102. Structural facilities

The building structures, floors, walls, ceilings, and other aspects of the building must be in compliance with the requirements of the National Building Regulations and the Building Standards Act 103 of 1977, as well as the SANS 10400.

103. Waste management

- (a) The management of waste on the premises should comply with the relevant Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipal by-laws.
- (b) Refuse bins should be provided at strategic points throughout the premises for collection of litter.
- (c) On-site management of waste should be available on the premises during events, for management of spillages and littering, to prevent a nuisance from occurring.
- (d) Arrangements should be in place between the Event Manager and the Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality's Waste Management Department, with regards to waste management during and after an event.

104. Drinking water supply

- (a) In the case of events, water points should be available at strategic points throughout the premises.
- (b) If water tankers are used during events, the storage tanks must adhere to the following requirements:
 - (i) care should be taken to ascertain that the tanks constructed of a rust-free material, are durable and suitable for delivering potable safe water.
 - (ii) The tanks should be disinfected before used for potable water distribution.
 - (iii) The tanks are adequately designed so as to prevent contamination of the water by insects, flies, animals, and human contact.
 - (iv) Tanks design should allow sampling to be conducted and tests to be taken to verify water quality. They must also be made of material that allows disinfection and contact with flames for sterilizing, in the case where a tap must be flamed before a sample is taken.
 - (v) Cold water should be stored at temperatures below 20°C; and
 - (vi) Tankers should only be supplied by water from an approved and treated source.

105. Sanitation facilities

As per the stipulations in the National Building Regulations and the Building Standards Act, 1977 (Act No. 103 of 1977)

- (a) Adequate toilet and hand washing facilities must be available on the premises for employees and for the general public. At least 1 (one) toilet facility and 1 (one) hand wash basin must be provided for every 100 members of the public, equipped with potable running water.
- (b) At least 1(one) toilet and 1 (one) hand wash basin must be provided for every 20 (twenty) employees on the premises.
- (c) Suitable, effective drainage and sewage disposal system should be in place on the premises to the satisfaction of and in compliance to the relevant Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality by-laws concerned.
- (d) The use of non-waterborne sanitary services on the premises must comply with the specification of the SANS 10400.
- (e) At least 5% of the total number of toilets to be provided should be accessible by disabled persons.
- (f) For short term events:
 - (i) If chemical closet toilets are used, an on-site maintenance team should be available on the premises for the duration of the event to ensure the prevention of blockages and leakages from creating a nuisance and health hazard from occurring; and
 - (ii) A site plan detailing the location and type of sanitary facilities to be used during events should be submitted to the Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality's Municipal Health Services Department.

Any person who contravenes a provision of this by-law and allows such a contravention to take place, shall be guilty of an offence in terms of Section 318

CHAPTER 13**PRISON AND HOLDING CELLS**

Prisons, including police station holding cells must comply with the following standards:

106. Health Certificate Requirement

- (a) The premises operated under a valid Health Certificate issued by a Buffalo City Metropolitan municipality's EHP, to the effect that the premises and general facilities comply with environmental health requirements.
- (b) The premises, building structure and facilities in compliance with the requirements of the National Building Act and the National Building Regulations, act 103 of 1977 and conforms to the specifications of the SANS 10400.

107. Structural facilities

- (a) Walls must be constructed of an approved material, brought to a smooth finish and painted with a light-colored paint.
- (b) Floors must be constructed of concrete, brought to a smooth finish and are easily cleanable.
- (c) Adequate floor space should be provided for each prisoner/inmate on the premises, with regards to cell accommodation to enable prisoners to move freely, and for sleeping purposes.
- (d) Holding cells should be kept clean at all times, free from debris, litter and other miscellaneous rubbish and be maintained in good repair.
- (e) Adequate storage facilities should be provided for the storage of the personal belongings of each inmate.

108. Toilet and ablution facilities

- (a) Adequate toilet, hand washing, and shower facilities should be provided on the premises for use by service users/inmates.
- (b) Toilet and wash-up facilities should be adequately illuminated and ventilated.
- (c) At least 1 (one) toilet facility and 1 (one) hand wash basin must be provided for every 20 (twenty) inmates on the premises; and at least 1(one) urinal must be provided for every 50 inmates on the premises.

- (d) At least 1 (one) shower should be provided for every 20 (twenty) inmates on the premises.
- (e) Toilet facilities should provide privacy and security.
- (f) Potable running hot and cold water should be available on wash-up facilities.
- (g) Floors and walls of the toilet and wash-up facilities must be constructed of an easily cleanable surface brought to a smooth finish.
- (h) Toilet facilities must be kept clean at all times, and provided with an adequate supply of toilet paper, soap, and drying towels.
- (i) Toilet facilities should be maintained in good working order and in good repair at all times.

109. Waste management

- (a) The collection, handling, storage, and disposal of waste on the premises must be in compliance with the National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008, the National Building Regulations and also conform to be in line with the requirements as set out in Section 2-5 of the Norms and Standards for Waste Management.

110. Laundering facilities

- (a) Prisons must have access to a well-managed laundry facility for the effective laundering of bedding and clothing for prisoners.
- (b) Surface finishes of walls, floors, ceilings, fittings, tables, and trolleys in the laundry should be smooth and easily cleanable.
- (c) The laundry facility must be properly ventilated by cross ventilation and adequately illuminated.
- (d) Drainage systems should be designed without open drains; with lockable inspection or rodding eyes; with a flow from clean to dirty areas; and not connected to storm water drainage.
- (e) Areas receiving soiled linen must be separated from areas handling clean linen.
- (f) Adequate ablution and toilet facilities should be provided, including an emergency shower or eyewash facility in the washroom where chemicals are handled.
- (g) Suitable and hazard-free storage for chemicals used for laundering must be provided.
- (h) The capacity and the condition of the equipment used for washing should meet the prisons laundering requirement

Any person who contravenes a provision of this by-law and allows such a contravention to take place, shall be guilty of an offence in terms of Section 318

CHAPTER 14

CONSTRUCTION SITES AND INDUSTRIAL PREMISES

Construction sites must comply with the following norms and standards:

111. Water supply and sanitation facilities

- (a) For industry that have either direct or indirect discharge of process wastewater, wastewater from utility operations or storm water to the environment, and industrial discharges to sanitary sewers, and the treatment thereof must conform to the requirements as specified by the Water Services Act, 1997 (Act No. 36 of 1988).
- (b) Discharges of industrial wastewater, sanitary wastewater, wastewater from utility operations or storm water into public or private wastewater treatment systems should meet the pre-treatment and monitoring requirements of the sewer treatment system into which it discharges and not interfere, directly or indirectly, with the operation and maintenance of the collection and treatment systems or pose a risk to worker health and safety.
- (c) Adequate toilet facilities should be provided for use by construction workers. At least 1 (one) toilet and one hand wash basin are provided for every 20 employees on the premises ratio 1:20. In addition at least one urinal should be provided for every 40 males on site ratio 1:40. If more than 200 employees are employed on the site, at least 1 (one) toilet and 1 (one) urinal must be provided for at least every 50 workers ratio 1:50.
- (d) The toilet facilities should be equipped with a flushing system, hand wash basin and a supply of running water.
- (e) Separate toilet facilities should be provided for male and female workers and must be equipped with a sign indicating the gender.
- (f) If non-waterborne toilets are utilized, Ventilated Improved Pits (VIP) or chemical closets must be provided. Toilet facilities must be adequately ventilated and illuminated and be provided with safe water source & soap for washing of hands.
- (g) Toilet facilities intended for female workers should be provided with a disposal receptacle for sanitary napkins. The receptacle should be designed so as to prevent the exposure of the contents.

- (h) Supply of toilet paper should be maintained at all times in the toilet facilities.
- (i) All toilet facilities should be designed to provide the user with privacy and security.
- (j) Wash-up facilities equipped with a supply of hot and cold running water should be provided for employees, especially employees engaged in the application of paints, coating, pesticides etc.
- (k) Toilet and washing facilities should be maintained in a sanitary condition at all times.
- (l) Hand soap and disposable paper towels/hand blowers/individual sections of continuous cloth toweling, must be in close proximity to toilet and washing facilities.
- (m) The toilet and shower facilities must be adequately ventilated and illuminated.
- (n) Walls and floors of toilet facilities and showers must be constructed of a smooth and easily cleanable material and the walls must be painted with a light-colored paint.
- (o) Suitable, effective, and approved drainage and sewage disposal system must be in place on the premises in compliance with relevant municipal by-laws of a specific of BCMM to ensure prevention of pollution.

112. General requirements

- (a) The site must be properly fenced off and no unauthorized entry permitted.
- (b) Construction areas, ramps, runways, corridors, offices, shops, and storage areas should be adequately lighted while any work is in progress.
- (c) Construction areas should be adequately ventilated and equipped with adequate extraction systems for the removal of fumes, gases, vapours, dust and mist from the work areas into the atmosphere.
- (d) Whenever food is prepared and served on the premises, the facilities used in connection with the preparation, handling, storage and serving of foodstuffs must comply with the requirements of the Regulations Governing General Hygiene Requirements and the Transport of Food, R638 22 June 2018
- (e) a sufficient number of suitable emergency routes and exits should be indicated to enable any person to reach a place of safety quickly in the event of danger.
- (f) Whenever employees are required to wear protective clothing when engaged in work, esp. because of the possibility of contamination with toxic materials, change

rooms and showers should be provided on site. Change rooms should be available for both males and females on the premises.

- (g) Information notice board must be mounted at the main gate, with site description, contact numbers of contractor, does and don'ts on the site.
- (h) Change rooms should be equipped with separate lockers for storage of each employee's personal belongings.
- (i) Change rooms must be adequately ventilated by natural or artificial ventilation.
- (j) Serviced Fire control equipment must be available on the premises, in compliance to the BCMM's fire control requirements.

113. Waste management and wastewater

- (a) Private sewage disposal works, or refuse (landfill) disposal sites managed must be operated effectively in accordance with prescribed legislation and permit conditions for operation of landfills and sewage works.
- (b) Evaluations/monitoring must be included in the waste/pollution management plans and must be implemented per plans.
- (c) Final effluent or sludge emanating from the sewage disposal works should be utilized in accordance with prescribed national guidelines to prevent soil and water pollution.
- (d) The sewage drainage system must be maintained effectively to prevent blockages and spills that could give rise to environmental pollution.
- (e) Final effluent must comply with the specifications of Regulation 991 promulgated in terms of the Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998) and any subsequent amendments; and monitor the disposal of effluent to ensure compliance with the permit specifications of the DWS.
- (f) Staff responsible for the operation of boilers and waste disposal works or facilities should be well trained to operate the facilities effectively and pollution free.
- (g) All necessary information concerning boiler and incinerator operations, as required by permit conditions and legislation should be recorded, including results of final sewage effluent of a sewage disposal site.
- (h) Waste material and debris should be removed to a disposal area and reusable material should be sorted and moved to a storage area at least once daily to prevent a hazardous condition arising.

- (i) Waste generated should be disposed off at an approved landfill site and in accordance with the relevant by-laws of a BCMM
- (j) Rubbish, debris and other waste material from the demolition or construction of projects should be temporarily disposed off in a designated area on site and access to the area should be strictly controlled.

CHAPTER 15 KEEPING OF ANIMALS

114. Definitions

In this Chapter, unless the context otherwise indicates-

"Agricultural holding" means the same as defined in the applicable Town Planning Scheme;

"Animal" means any cattle, sheep, goat, horse, mule, donkey, pig, rabbit, reptile, insects and wild animal;

"aviary" means an enclosure used for the keeping of birds, other than poultry but does not include a portable cage;

"Battery system" means the method of keeping poultry or rabbits in cages in either single rows or tier formation within a building or structure;

"Cattery" means premises in or upon which –

- (a) boarding facilities for cats are provided ; or
- (b) cats are bred for commercial purposes.

"Enclosure" in relation to an animal, means any kraal, pen, paddock, cage or other fenced or enclosed area erected to confine an animal from escaping or roaming freely on the remainder of the premises;

"Keeper" means –

- (a) in relation to any animal, the owner of the animal or any other person responsible for feeding and caring for the animal;
- (b) in relation to a battery system cattery, kennels, pet parlour or pet shop means the person who owns the business of which if it forms part of and the person in charge of the premise in which the animals are kept;

"Kennels" means premises in or upon which –

- (a) boarding facilities for dogs are provided;
- (b) Dogs are bred for commercial purposes.

(c) Dogs are kept for the purposes of being trained or hired out with or without handlers; or

(d) Dogs are kept for commercial security purpose.

“**Livestock**” means horse, cattle, sheep, goats, pigs, mules, donkeys, and poultry.

“**Pet**” means a domestic animal, reptile, insect, bird, or poultry kept in a household for companionship or amusement:

“**Pet parlour**” means any premises where beauty treatment is given to pets by washing, drying, brushing, clipping, trimming or by attending to their nails or teeth;

“**Pet shop**” means the premises on which the business of keeping and selling of pets is carried out;

“**Portable cage**” means a cage that can be carried around by hand or a cage mounted on wheels used for the keeping of one or more birds.

“**poultry**” means fowls, ducks, Muscovy ducks, geese, turkeys, pigeons, peacocks and domestic Guinea fowls;

“**Poultry house**” means a roofed over building or structure in which poultry is kept, other than one in which a battery system is operated;

“**Poultry run**” means any unroofed wire mesh or other enclosure in which poultry is kept, whether or not it is attached to a poultry house;

“**Proclaimed township**” means an approved township as contemplated in the Town Planning scheme of the Municipality or a Township approved relating to any prior law relating to townships.

“**Rabbit hutch**” means any roofed over building or structure in which rabbits are kept, other than one in which a battery system is operated;

“**Rabbit run**” means any unroofed wire mesh or other enclosure in which rabbits are kept, whether or not it is attached to a rabbit hutch;

“**stable**” means any building or structure used to accommodate livestock other than poultry;

“**Wild animal**” means an animal of a species that is not generally domesticated and without limitation includes all animals indigenous to South Africa other than domesticated guinea- fowls.

Part 1: General provisions relating to the keeping of animals.

115. Application of chapter

(1) Subject to the provisions of subsection (2), the provisions of this Part do not

apply to -

- (a) any agricultural show where animal is kept on a temporary basis; and
 - (b) any laboratory where animals are kept for research purposes.
- (2) The provisions of section 202 apply to the keeping of animals at any agricultural show and at research laboratory.
- (3) No person may, subject to the provision of section 227, keep or allow to be kept, any animal other than an approved pet on an erf in a proclaimed township, provided the keeping of such pet does not create or constitute a nuisance.
- (4) If at any time it appears to an authorized official that the keeping of poultry or rabbits on an erf or agricultural holding, in respect of which a permit has been granted, is likely to constitute a nuisance or danger to the public health, that official may-
- (a) cancel the permit; or
 - (b) prohibit the keeping of such poultry or rabbits.
- (5) An authorized official must serve a notice on the permit holder, or the owner of the erf or agricultural holding concerned, informing him or her of a decision in terms of subsection (1) and instruct the owner to comply with the requirements within the period stated in such notice, which must be at least 48 hours.
- (6) An authorized official must, as soon as a permit has been cancelled, notify the permit holder of that fact in writing.
- (7) An authorized official may, subject to the foregoing provisions of this section, issue a new permit if he is satisfied that the reason for the cancellation no longer exists or that there is no reason why a new permit should not be issued.

Part 2: Keeping of cattle, horses, mules and donkeys.

116. Requirements for premises

- (1) No person may keep any cattle, horse, mule or donkey in a stable or enclosure that does not comply with the following requirements:
- (a) Every wall and partition of the stable must be constructed of brick, stone, concrete or other durable material;
 - (b) the internal wall surfaces of the stable must be constructed of smooth brick or other durable surface brought to a smooth finish;

- (c) the height of the walls to the wall plates of the stable must –
 - (i) if the roof is a pitched roof be 2,4 meters;
 - (ii) if the roof is a flat roof be 2,7 meters;
 - (iii) if the roof is a lean-to roof be a mean height of 3 meters with a minimum of 2,4 meters on the lowest side;
 - (iv) in the case of a stable which has an opening along the entire length of one of its long sides be not less than 2 meters;
- (d) the stable must have a floor area of at least 9m² for each head of cattle, horse, mule or donkey accommodated in it;
- (e) lighting and ventilation must be provided by openings or glazed opening windows or louvers totaling at least 0,3 m² for each animal to be accommodated in it except in the case of a stable open along the entire length of one of its long sides;
- (f) the lowest point of every opening, window or louvers must be at least 1,8 meters, above floor level;
- (g) the floor of the stable must be constructed of concrete or other durable and impervious material brought to a smooth finish graded to a channel and drained in terms of section 228;
- (h) an enclosure must have an area of at least 10m² for each head of cattle, horse, mule or donkey accommodated in it and the fencing must be strong enough to prevent the animals from breaking out;
- (i) no enclosure or stable may be situated within –
 - (i) 15 meters of the boundary of any land, property, dwelling or other structure used for human habitation; or
 - (ii) 50 meters of any water resource or water supply intended or used for human consumption; and
 - (iii) there must be a water supply adequate for drinking and cleaning purposes next to every stable or enclosure.

117. Duties of keeper of cattle, horses, mules and or donkeys must –

Any person who keeps any cattle, horse, mule or donkey must -

- (a) maintain the premises, and any equipment, apparatus, container or receptacle used in connection with keeping the animal, in a clean and sanitary condition and in good repair,

- (b) provide portable manure storage receptacles of an impervious material and with close fitting lids;
- (c) keep every manure storage receptacle on a platform constructed of concrete or other durable and impervious material near the stable or enclosure;
- (d) if there is so much manure and bedding that storage receptacles are impractical, provide a manure container or area complying with the following requirements:
 - (i) The manure container or area must be roofed and enclosed by three walls constructed of brick, concrete or other durable material plastered to a smooth finish, and
 - (ii) the floor must be of smoothly finished concrete that is inclined so that it drains to a water channel along the full length of the open side, which is at least 150 mm in a diameter and is kept filled with water
- (e) remove all the manure from the stable and enclosure at least once every 24 hours and place it in the manure storage receptacles or manure container or area until it is removed from the premises;
- (f) remove the contents of the manure storage receptacles or manure container or area from the premises at least once every second day and dispose of the manure in a way which will not create a public health nuisance;
- (g) remove all bedding from the stable at least once a week and store it in the manure receptacles or manure container or area until it is removed from the premises;
- (h) store all saddles, bridles, harnesses and other equipment or articles used in connection with the keeping of the animals, in a storeroom or other adequate storage facility;
- (i) store all feed in a rodent-proof storeroom and all loose feed in rodent-proof receptacles with close fitting lids; and
- (j) Take adequate measures to keep the premises free of pests and to prevent offensive odours arising from the keeping of cattle, horses, mules and donkeys.

Part 3: Keeping of goats and sheep.

118. Application

The provision of Section 205 and 206 also applies to the temporary keeping of a goat on any premises for the provision of milk for medical reasons.

119. Requirements for premises

- (1) No person may keep goats or sheep in –
- (a) an enclosure which does not comply with the following requirements:
 - (i) the minimum overall floor area must be 30m²; and
 - (ii) at least 1,5 m² of floor space must be provided for every goat or sheep accommodated in it, or
 - (b) a stable which does not comply with the following requirements:
 - (i) every wall must be constructed of brick, stone, concrete or other durable material;
 - (ii) every wall must be at least 2 meters in height and have a smooth internal finish;
 - (iii) the floor must be constructed of concrete or other durable and impervious material brought to a smooth finish and graded to a channel drained in terms of section 228;
 - (iv) at least 1,5 m² of floor space must be provided for every goat or sheep accommodated in it with an overall minimum floor area of 6 m²; and
 - (v) lighting and ventilation opening totaling at least 0.15 m² per goat or sheep must be provided.
- (2) No person may keep goats or sheep in an enclosure or stable within –
- (a) 15 meters of any boundary of any land, dwelling, building, or other structure used for human habitation; or
 - (b) 50 meters of any water resources or water supply intended or used for human consumption.
- (3) Every person must provide a water supply adequate for drinking and cleaning purposes situated next to or in every enclosure or stable used to accommodate goats or sheep.

120. Duties of keeper of goats and sheep

Any person who keeps goats or sheep must –

- (a) maintain the premises and any equipment, apparatus, container or receptacle used in connection with keeping the animal in a clean and sanitary condition and in good repair;
- (b) provide portable manure storage receptacles of an impervious material and with close fitting lids;

- (c) keep every manure storage receptacle on a platform that enables the surface underneath the receptacle to be cleaned;
- (d) remove all manure from the enclosure or stable at least once every seven days and place it in the manure storage receptacles;
- (e) remove the contents of the manure storage receptacles from the premises at least once every seven days and dispose of the manure in a way that will not create a public health nuisance; and
- (f) store all feed in a rodent-proof storeroom and all loose feed in rodent-proof receptacles with close fitting lids in the storeroom.
- (g) Take adequate measures to keep the premises free of pests and to prevent offensive odours arising from the keeping of goats and sheep.

Part 4: Keeping of poultry.

121. Application

The provisions of sections 210(d), (f), (g) and (e), do not apply to any person keeping ten or less poultry.

122. Permit requirement

No person may keep more than 10 poultry on an erf in a proclaimed township or 100 poultry on premises zoned for agricultural purposes except in terms of a permit authorizing that activity.

123. Requirement for premises

No person may keep poultry in premises which do not comply with the following requirements:

- (a) In relation to a poultry house -
 - (i) every wall must be constructed of brick, stone, concrete or other impervious material and must have a smooth internal surface;
 - (ii) The floor must be constructed of concrete or other impervious material brought to a smooth finish.
 - (iii) The upper floor of a two or more-story structure must be constructed of an impervious and easily cleanable material.
 - (iv) the minimum floor area must be-
 - (aa) 0,20 m² for each grown fowl, duck, muscovite duck or guinea

- fowl;
- (bb) 0,5 m² for each grown goose, turkey or peacock; and
 - (cc) 0,14 m² for each grown pigeon; and
 - (v) the minimum aggregate floor area must be 4m²;
- (b) a poultry run, if provided, must be enclosed with wire mesh or other durable material;
- (c) in relation to a building or structure housing a battery system –
- (i) every wall, if provided, must be at least 2,4m high, must be constructed of concrete, stone, brick or other impervious material and must have a smooth internal surface;
 - (ii) If walls are provided, the building must be ventilated and lighted by means of mechanical ventilation and artificial lighting or by obtaining natural ventilation and light through openings or opening windows of an area not less than 15% of the floor area of the building or structure;
 - (iii) the floor must be constructed of concrete or other impervious material brought to a smooth finish and if required by an Environmental Health Practitioner, the floor surface must be graded and drained by means of a channel drained in terms of section 228;
 - (iv) if no walls are provided, or the walls are made of metal, the floor must be provided with a curb at least 150 mm high around its edges;
 - (v) the cages of the battery system must be made of an impervious material; and
 - (vi) if required by an Environmental Health Practitioner, a tray of an impervious material must be fitted under every cage for the collection of manure;
- (d) a water supply adequate for drinking and cleaning must be provided in or next to every poultry house and poultry run and in or next to a building or structure housing a battery system;
- (e) no poultry house, poultry run, or building or structure housing a battery system, may be constructed within 3 metres of –
- (i) any dwelling or other building or structure used for human habitation; and
 - (ii) any place where foodstuffs are stored or prepared for human consumption; or
 - (iii) the nearest boundary of any land;
- (f) feed must be stored in an adequate rodent-proof storeroom,
- (g) adequate washing facilities must be provided for the cleaning of the cages;
- (h) If required by an Environmental Health Practitioner, due to the amount of manure

stored on the premises awaiting removal, a storage area complying with the following requirements must be provided:

- (i) A roofed platform constructed of concrete or other impervious material;
- (ii) the platform's outside edges must have a minimum curb of 100 mm high;
- (iii) the platform must be graded and drained in terms of section 228 and
- (iv) the roof of the platform must extend a minimum of 1 meter beyond the edges of the base of the platform.

124. Duties of keeper of poultry

Any person who keeps poultry must-

- (a) ensure that all poultry is kept within a poultry run or building or structure housing a battery system;
- (b) maintain the premises and any equipment, apparatus, container or receptacle used in connection with keeping the poultry, in a clean, sanitary condition and in good repair;
- (c) maintain the premises and every poultry house, poultry run or building or structure housing a battery system and all cages clean and free from pests;
- (d) ensure that the poultry do not disturb or hinder the comfort, convenience, peace or quiet of the public;
- (e) provide portable manure storage receptacles of an impervious material and with close fitting lids and keep the manure storage receptacles on a platform;
- (f) remove all manure and other waste from a poultry house and poultry run at least once every 48 hours and once every four days from a building or structure housing a battery system;
- (g) place the manure and other waste matter in manure storage receptacles;
- (h) remove the contents of the manure storage receptacles from the premises at least once every seven days and dispose of the manure in a way which will not create a public health nuisance; and
- (i) take adequate measure to keep the premises free of flies, cockroaches and rodents and to prevent offensive odours arising from the keeping of poultry on the premises.

Part 5: Keeping of rabbits**125. Application**

The provisions of section 214(b), (c), (d), (f) and (g), do not apply to any person keeping ten or less rabbits.

126. Permit requirement

No person may keep more than 5 adult rabbits on an erf in a proclaimed township or more than 20 adult rabbits on premises zoned for agricultural purposes, except in terms of a permit authorizing that activity.

127. Requirements for the premises

No person may keep rabbits in premises which do not comply with the following requirements:

- (a) In relation to a rabbit hutch -
 - (i) every wall must be constructed of brick, stone, concrete or other impervious material and must have a smooth internal surface;
 - (ii) the floor surface must be –
 - (aa) constructed of concrete or other impervious material brought to a smooth finish;
 - (bb) situated at least 150 mm above ground level, and
 - (cc) graded to a channel drained in terms of section 197, if required by an Environmental Health Practitioner,
 - (iii) adequate ventilation must be provided; and
 - (iv) the rabbit hutch must be adequate in size to allow free unobstructed movement of animals kept therein.
- (b) any rabbit run must be enclosed with wire mesh or other durable material and constructed in a way that prevents the escape of rabbits from the run;
- (c) in relation to a building or structure housing a battery system –
 - (i) every wall must –
 - (aa) be at least 2,4 meters high;
 - (bb) be constructed of concrete, stone, brick or other durable material; and
 - (cc) must have a smooth internal surface;
 - (ii) if walls are provided, the building or structure must be ventilated and lighted by means of natural openings or windows of an area not less than 15% of the

- floor area of the building or structure;
- (iii) the floor must be constructed of concrete or other impervious material brought to a smooth finish, and if required by an Environmental Health Practitioner, the floor surface must be graded to a channel drained in terms of section 228;
 - (iv) if no walls are provided, or walls are made of metal, the floor must be provided with curb at least 150 mm high around its outside edges; and
 - (v) every cage must be constructed of an impervious material and fitted with trays of an impervious material for the reception of manure;
- (d) a water supply adequate for drinking and cleaning purposes must be provided in or next to every rabbit hutch or building or structure housing battery system;
 - (e) no person may erect a rabbit hutch, rabbit run or building or structure housing a battery system within five meters of -
 - (i) any dwelling, building or other structure used for human habitation;
 - (ii) any place where foodstuffs are stored or prepared for human consumption;or
 - (iii) the nearest boundary of any land;
 - (f) an adequate rodent-proof storeroom must be provided for the storage of feed, and
 - (g) adequate washing facilities must be provided for the cleaning of cages.

128. Duties of keepers of rabbits

Any person who keeps rabbits' must -

- (a) keep all rabbits within the rabbit hutch, rabbit run or building or structure housing a battery system;
- (b) maintain the premises and any equipment, apparatus, containers or receptacles used in connection with keeping rabbits, in a clean, sanitary condition and in good repair;
- (c) maintain the premises free from offensive odours and every rabbit hutch, rabbit run or building or structure housing a battery system and all cages clean and free from pests,
- (d) provide portable manure storage receptacles of an impervious material with close-fitting lids which receptacles must be kept on a platform;
- (e) remove all manure and any other waste matter from the rabbit hutch, rabbit run or building or structure housing a battery system, at least once every 48 hours;
- (f) keep the manure and waste in manure storage receptacles until it is removed

from the premise; and

- (g) remove the contents of the manure storage receptacles from the premises at least once every seven days and dispose of the contents in a way which will not create public health nuisance.
- (h) take adequate measures to keep the premises free of pests.

Part 6: Keeping of birds other than poultry

129. Requirements for the premises

No person may keep any bird, other than poultry, in an aviary which does not comply with the following requirement:

- (a) the aviary must be constructed of durable rodent proof material;
- (b) adequate access must be provided for cleaning purpose;
- (c) if the aviary is constructed above ground level, its base must be constructed of an impervious and durable material and must be situated a minimum of 300 mm above ground level;
- (d) the aviary may not be situated within three metres of any building or structure, boundary fence or boundary wall; and
- (e) a water supply adequate for drinking and cleaning purposes must be situated in or next to every aviary.

130. Duties of keepers of aviaries

Any person who keeps birds in an aviary must -

- (a) ensure that the aviary and the premises are kept in a clean condition and free from pests;
- (b) provide and use rodent proof facilities for the storage of bird food; and
- (c) ensure that the birds do not disturb the comfort, convenience, peace or quiet of the public.

Part 7: Kennels and catteries

131. Requirements for premises

No person may use premises as kennels or cattery except in terms of a permit authorizing that activity and unless the premises comply with the following requirements:

- (a) every dog or cat must be kept in an enclosure which complies with the following

requirements:

- (i) the enclosure must be constructed of impervious materials and must provide adequate access for cleaning purposes;
 - (ii) the floor must be constructed of concrete or other impervious material brought to a smooth finish and graded to a channel 100 mm wide, extending the full width of the floor, which channel must be graded and drained into a gully connected to the Municipality's sewer by means of a pipe 100 mm in diameter; and
 - (iii) a curb 150 mm high must be provided along the edge of the channel, referred to in subparagraph (ii), to prevent any storm water runoff entering the channel; and
 - (iv) the enclosure must be adequate in size to allow free unobstructed movement of animals kept therein.
- (b) subject to the provisions of paragraph (c) every enclosure referred to in paragraph (a), must be provided with an adequate roofed shelter that complies with the following requirements:
- (i) every wall must be made of brick, stone, concrete or other impervious material;
 - (ii) every wall must have a smooth internal surface;
 - (iii) the floor must be made of concrete or other impervious material brought to a smooth finish; and
 - (iv) every shelter must have adequate access for cleaning and eliminating pests;
- (c) a dog kennel which complies with the following requirements may be provided instead of the shelter contemplated in paragraph (b):
- (i) the kennel must be constructed of an approved weatherproof and insulating material or other similar material;
 - (ii) the kennel must be movable;
 - (iii) the kennel must be placed on a base constructed of concrete or other impervious material with an easily cleanable finish; and
 - (iv) a sleeping board, which will enable the dog to keep dry, must be provided in any kennel that does not have a waterproof base;
- (d) a concrete apron extending at least one-meter-wide around the edges of the enclosure must be provided;
- (e) the apron must be graded and drained in a way that drains storm water away for

- the enclosure;
- (f) a water supply, adequate for drinking and cleaning purposes, must be provided in or adjacent to the enclosure;
 - (g) any cage in which cats are kept must be constructed of durable impervious material and in a manner that it may be easily cleaned; and
 - (h) no shelter, enclosure or kennel may be situated within five meters of any –
 - (i) dwelling or other building or structure used for human habitation;
 - (ii) place where food is stored and prepared for human consumption; or
 - (iii) the boundary of the premises.

132. Food preparation areas

Any keeper of kennels or cattery who is so instructed by an Environmental Health Practitioner must provide a separate room or roofed area for the preparation of food which complies with the following requirements:

- (a) The floor of the room or roofed area must be constructed of concrete or other impervious material brought to a smooth finish;
- (b) the internal wall surfaces of the room or roofed area must be smooth and easily cleanable;
- (c) adequate washing facilities for food bowls and utensils must be provided; and
- (d) rodent-proof storeroom must be provided for the storage of food.

133. Duties of a keepers of kennels or catteries

Any person operating kennels or a cattery must -

- (a) maintain the premises, equipment and every vessel, receptacle or container and sleeping board used in connection with the kennels or cattery in a clean, sanitary condition and in good repair;
- (b) provide portable storage receptacles, of an impervious material with close fitting lids, for the storage of dog and cat faeces;
- (c) remove all faeces and other waste matter from the enclosure and shelter at least once every 24 hours and place it in the receptacles referred to in paragraph (b);
- (d) remove the contents of the storage receptacles from the premises at least twice every seven days and dispose of it in a manner that will not create a public health nuisance;
- (e) store all loose food in receptacles, with close fitting lids, in the food store;

- (f) provide adequate refrigeration facilities to store perishable foods on the premises;
- (g) provide adequate separate refuse receptacles, with close fitting lids, on the premises for refuse other than faeces;
- (h) keep any sick dog or cat isolated from any other animals; and
- (i) maintain the premises free from offensive odours and every enclosure, shelter, kennel, cage or food store clean and free from pests.
- (j) ensure that no dog or cat disturbs the comfort, convenience, peace and quiet of the public.

Part 8: Pet shops and pet parlours

134. Requirements for premises

No person may operate a pet shop or pet parlour in or on any premises which do not comply with the following requirements:

- (a) Any wall and partition must -
 - (i) be constructed of brick, concrete or other impervious material;
 - (ii) have a smooth and easily cleanable internal surface; and
 - (iii) be painted with a washable paint or other adequate finish:
- (b) all floors' surfaces must be constructed of concrete or other impervious material brought to a smooth finish.
- (c) all ceilings must be dust proof and easily cleanable.
- (d) at least one wash hand basin, with a supply of running hot and cold potable water must be provided for employees and the ratio of wash hand basins to persons employed on the premises must not be less than 1:15
- (e) the wash hand basins, referred to in subparagraph (d), must be drained in terms of Section 228;
- (f) adequate storage facilities must be provided;
- (g) facilities for the washing of cages, trays and other equipment must be provided in the form of either –
 - (i) a curbed and roofed over platform with a minimum surface area 1,5m², raised at least 100 mm above the floor and constructed of concrete or other impervious material brought to a smooth finish, which platform must be provided with a supply of running potable water; or
 - (ii) a stainless-steel sink or trough of adequate size with a drainage board and provided with a supply of running potable water;

- (h) the platform, sink or trough referred to in paragraph (g) must be drained in terms of Section 228
- (i) any wall surface within 0,5 meters of the platform, sink or trough referred to in paragraph (g), must be permanently covered with waterproof material to minimum height of 1,4 meters above the floor;
- (j) a clearly designated change room must be provided if more than six persons are employed on the premises and every change room must –
 - (i) have a floor area providing at least 0,5m² for each employee;
 - (ii) have a minimum overall floor area of 6m² and width of two meters; and
 - (iii) be equipped with an adequate metal locker for each employee;
- (k) if no change room is required in terms of paragraph (j) each employee must be provided with an adequate metal locker;
- (l) for the purposes of washing, clipping, or grooming of pets –
 - (i) a bathroom fitted with a bath, or similar fitting, and a wash hand basin supplied with running potable water must be provided.
 - (ii) a clipping and grooming room fitted with impervious topped tables and an adequate number of portable storage receptacles of an impervious durable material with close fitting lids, for the storage of cut hair pending removal, must be provided;
 - (iii) at least 50 % of the floor area of the rooms referred to in subparagraphs (i) and (ii), must be unobstructed; and
 - (iv) the floors of the rooms referred to in subparagraphs (i) and (ii), must be graded to a channel drained in terms of section 228;
- (m) all buildings, including storage areas, must be rodent-proof; and
- (n) the premises may not have direct internal access with any room or place –
 - (i) used for human habitation;
 - (ii) where clothing is stored or sold; or
 - (iii) where food is prepared, stored or sold for human consumption.

135. Duties of pet shop or pet parlour keepers

Any keeper of a pet shop or pet parlour must -

- (a) provide cages for housing the pets which comply with the following requirements:
 - (i) the cages must be constructed of metal or other impervious material and fitted with a removable metal floor tray to facilitate cleaning;

- (ii) The exterior cavity of any tubular or hollow material used to construct a cage must be sealed.
 - (iii) The cages must be able to be moved easily.
 - (iv) where rabbits are kept in a cage, the metal floor –tray referred to in subparagraph (i), must be drained to a removable receptacle;
 - (v) The cages must be fitted with a drinking vessel filled with water.
 - (vi) The distance from any cage to the nearest wall must be a minimum of 150 mm.
 - (vii) The cages must be kept a minimum of 450 mm above floor level, and
 - (viii) The space below every cage must be unobstructed.
- (b) provide rodent-proof receptacles, of an impervious material and with close fitting lids, for the storage of all loose pet food in the storage facilities required in terms of section 220 (d)
 - (c) provide adequate refrigeration facilities to store all perishable pet food on the premises;
 - (d) ensure that in any room in which the pets are kept –
 - (i) 50% of the floor space is unobstructed; and
 - (ii) The cages are placed a minimum of 800 mm from one another.
 - (e) maintain the premises and every cage, tray, container, receptacle, basket and all apparatus, equipment or appliances used in connection with the pet shop or pet parlour, in a clean and sanitary condition, free from pests and in good repair;
 - (f) provide overalls or other protective clothing for employees and ensure that the employees wear them when on duty;
 - (g) provide isolation facilities in which every pet which is, or appears to be, sick must be kept while on the premises;
 - (h) provide an adequate supply of potable water for drinking and cleaning purposes;
 - (i) provide adequate ventilation to ensure the comfort and survival of the pets; and
 - (j) ensure that the number of pets contained in each cage does not impede their free movement.

Part 9: Keeping wild animals.

136. Requirements for the premises

No person may, without the approval of the relevant nature conservation authorities, keep wild animals on premises which do not comply with the following requirements:

- (a) Every wild animal must be kept in an enclosure and/or housing constructed and equipped as follows:
 - (i) the enclosure and/or housing must satisfy the needs of the specific animal as specified by the relevant nature conservation authorities;
 - (ii) the enclosure and/or housing may not be situated within 50 meters of –
 - (aa) any boundary of the premises;
 - (bb) any dwelling, building or structure used for human habitation;
 - (cc) any dwelling, building or structure where food is stored, handled, or prepared for human consumption; or
 - (dd) any water resource intended for domestic consumption;
 - (iii) an adequate supply of potable water for drinking and cleaning purposes must be provided; and
 - (iv) the enclosure and/or housing must be graded and drained in a way that does not pollute any water resource or create a public health nuisance,
- (b) a separate room, equipped with a preparation table and wash-up sink, supplied with running potable water, and drained in accordance with section 228, must be provided for the preparation of food;
- (c) adequate facilities must be provided for washing any cages, trays, crate, refuse receptacles and food containers in the form of either –
 - (i) a curbed platform constructed of concrete or other impervious material brought to a smooth finish; or
 - (ii) a stainless-steel sink or trough adequate in size to accommodate the equipment to be washed;
- (d) both facilities referred to in paragraph (c) must be provided with a supply of running water adequate for drinking and cleaning and be drained in accordance with section 497 228;
- (e) any area and room in which fodder and food are stored must be rodent proof; and
- (f) The enclosure and/or housing must be adequate in size to allow free unobstructed movement of animals kept therein.

137. Duties of keepers of wild animals

Any person who keeps wild animal's must -

- (a) maintain the premises in a clean and sanitary condition at all times;

CONTINUES ON PAGE 130 OF BOOK 2

Printed by and obtainable from the Government Printer, Bosman Street, Private Bag X85, Pretoria, 0001.
Contact Centre Tel: 012-748 6200. eMail: info.egazette@gpw.gov.za
Also available at the Legal Advisory Services, **Province of the Eastern Cape**, Private Bag X0047, Bisho, 5605.
Tel. (040) 635-0052.



PROVINCE OF THE EASTERN CAPE
IPHONDO LEMPUMA KOLONI
PROVINSIE OOS-KAAP

Provincial Gazette
Igazethi Yephondo
Provinsiale Koerant

Vol: 30

BISHO/KING WILLIAM'S TOWN

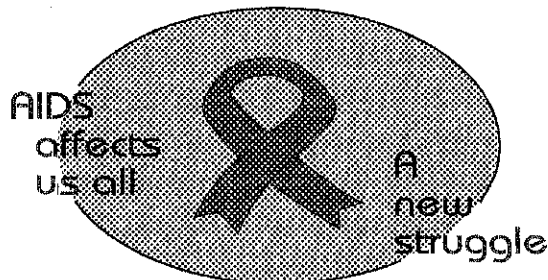
10 July 2023

10 Julie 2023

No: 4949

PART 2 OF 4

We all have the power to prevent AIDS



**AIDS
HELPLINE**

0800 012 322

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

Prevention is the cure

N.B. The Government Printing Works will not be held responsible for the quality of "Hard Copies" or "Electronic Files" submitted for publication purposes

ISSN 1682-4555



9 771682 455006



0 4 9 4 9

- (b) clean all manure and food scraps from any enclosure and/or housing at adequate intervals;
- (c) prevent the soil beneath or around any enclosure and/or housing from becoming saturated with urine or polluted by any other matter or liquid; and
- (d) remove all bedding from any housing at least once every seven days and store it in a manure receptacle or manure container or area, until it is removed from the premises.

Part 10: Keeping of pigs.

138. Requirements for premises

No person may keep pigs on premises which do not comply with the following requirements.

- (a) Every wall must –
 - (i) be constructed of brick, stone, concrete or other durable material;
 - (ii) have a minimum height of 1,5 meters; and
 - (iii) have a smooth, impervious internal surface;
- (b) the floor area must provide at least 3m² for each pig accommodated in the pigsty, with an overall minimum floor area of 6m²;
- (c) The roof over any portion of a pigsty must have a minimum height of 1,5 meters.
- (d) except in the case of a roofed structure having one of its long sides completely open, the lighting and ventilation openings must –
 - (i) be situated opposite one another in the external walls, and
 - (ii) provide a minimum of 0,15 m² for each pig;
- (e) the floor must be –
 - (i) at least 150 mm above the surrounding ground level;
 - (ii) constructed of concrete or other durable and impervious material brought to a smooth finish; and
 - (iii) graded for the run-off liquids into an open channel outside the pigsty;
- (f) the open channel referred to in paragraph (e)(iii) must-
 - (i) be constructed of concrete or other durable and impervious material;
 - (ii) be a minimum of 100 mm in diameter; and
 - (iii) be drained in terms of section 228;
- (g) the pigsty must be strong enough to prevent the pigs breaking out,
- (h) the pigsty may not be situated within 100 meters of –

- (i) the boundary of the premises;
 - (ii) any dwelling, building or structure used for human habitation;
 - (iii) any place where foodstuffs are stored or prepare for human consumption; or
 - (iv) any water resource intended for domestic consumption;
- (i) a roofed over concrete platform must be provided for -
 - (i) the storage of all swill in containers; and
 - (ii) the preparation of pig feed;
 - (j) the platform referred to in paragraph (i) must comply with the provisions of paragraph (e) and in addition, must have a curbing of a minimum height of 100 mm on each edge; and
 - (k) A water supply, adequate for drinking and cleaning purposes, must be provided in or adjacent to the pigsty.

139. Duties of keepers of pigs

Every person keeping pigs must:

- (a) ensure that every pig is kept within a pigsty;
- (b) maintain the premises and any equipment, apparatus, containers, and receptacles concerned in a clean and sanitary condition and in good repair;
- (c) provide portable storage receptacles, of impervious material and with close fitting lids, to store manure;
- (d) keep all manure storage receptacles on a platform that complies with the provisions of section 225 (j);
- (e) remove all manure from the pigsty at least once every 24 hours and place it in the manure storage receptacles;
- (f) remove the contents of the manure storage receptacles from the premises at least once every second day and dispose of the manure in a manner that will not create a public health nuisance;
- (g) provide a rodent-proof store-room of adequate size in which all feed, other than swill, must be stored; and
- (h) provide rodent-proof receptacles, with close fitting lids, in which to store all loose feed.

Part 11: Keeping of pets.**140. Duties of keepers of pets**

Any person who keeps pet's must -

- (a) maintain the premises in a clean and sanitary condition at all times;
- (b) clean all manure and food scraps from any premises at adequate intervals;
- (c) prevent the soil beneath or around any premises from becoming saturated with urine or polluted by any other matter or liquid.

Part 12: General provisions**141. Drainage**

Any person keeping animals must ensure that all sinks, wash hand basins, baths, shower baths, troughs, floor surfaces, channels and washing platforms required to be drained in terms of this Chapter, are drained in accordance with the provisions of the National Building Regulations and Building Standards

142. Requirements for keeping of bees

- (1) No person may keep bees on any premises unless –
 - (a) that person is the holder of a permit authorizing that activity; and
 - (b) every beehive is situated –
 - (i) a minimum of five meters from any boundary of the premises; and
 - (ii) a minimum of twenty meters from any public place or building used for human habitation or from any place used for the keeping of animals, poultry, and birds.
 - (c) the bees are kept in an approved beehive, and
 - (d) the beehive is –
 - (i) kept in an area inaccessible to children and animals;
 - (ii) kept in the shade at all times; and
 - (iii) supplied with a source of drinking water within five meters of the hive.
- (2) No person may dump or deposit any garbage, compost, grass cuttings or manure within five meters of any beehive.

143. Illness attributable to animal, poultry, or birds

- (1) It is the duty of the keeper of any animal to ensure inoculation of their animals.
- (2) The illness of any person, which may be attributed to any animal, poultry or bird

- kept or handled by that person, must be reported to an Environmental Health Practitioner within 24 hours of diagnosis, by the person making the diagnosis.
- (3) An Environmental Health Practitioner may order the removal of an animal, poultry, or bird from premises if he or she reasonably believes that the animal poses a public health nuisance or public health hazard.

CHAPTER 16

RITUAL SLAUGHTERING

Keeping of and slaughtering animals for religious and ceremonial purposes

144. Requirements

- (1) A person intending to slaughter an animal in any place other than in recognized abattoir must:
- (a) notify the Municipality in writing, fourteen days prior to the event; and funerals are excluded from the minimum of 14 days' notification period, a reasonable prior notification must be submitted to the municipality and.
 - (b) submit prior written permission from the owner, tenant, or person in control of the land where such a slaughtering will occur if the person who performs the slaughtering is not the owner, tenant, or person in control of the relevant land; if the applicant is the owner, proof of ownership must be submitted with the application.
 - (c) The applicant's notification must include details of the specific ceremony as well as the applicant's name, address of the place where the slaughtering will occur and the time and date of the event.
 - (d) Advise the Municipal Health Department of the origins of the animal intended for slaughter. The animal may not be obtained from a Tuberculosis of Brucellosis quarantine area.
 - (e) obtain prior written permission from Municipality to conduct such a slaughtering.
 - (f) slaughter the animal in a position where the slaughtering cannot be observed by any person on neighboring premises or any member of the public;
 - (g) use the meat derived from the slaughtered animal solely for the purpose of the religious or ceremonial feast; and not for sale to any person.

- (h) handle the meat in a hygienic manner at all times; take care not to soil the carcass with the bowl contents. Ensure that if the carcass/offal or part thereof is found to be diseased or soiled it must be disposed of in a manner agreed to by the Environmental Practitioner concerned.
 - (i) dispose of any portions, faecal deposits and blood of the animal which are not used or consumed, in a manner which will not become a public health hazard or public health nuisance; and
 - (j) not keep such animal on the premises prior to slaughtering for a period in excess of 12 hours; prior to slaughtering.
 - (k) ensure that the animal does not cause a noise nuisance or disturbing noise whilst being kept for slaughter or being slaughtered.
 - (l) Ensure an animal to be slaughtered must be securely held or tied up properly so that the slaughtering can be done quickly and without subjecting the animal to excessive pain and suffering.
 - (m) Ensure that the knife used for the slaughter should be sharp and clean and hot water provided for washing it.
 - (n) Ensure that the best practicable method is used to for Bleeding the animal to drain of all the blood. Be informed that keeping of privately slaughtered meat in a butchery or any food establishment without the permission of the Environmental Health Practitioner concerned is not allowed.
- (2) A person intending to slaughter an animal for religious and/or ceremonial purposes may require the service of an Environmental Health Practitioner for post-mortem examination of the slaughtered animal at a cost determined by Municipality from time to time.
- (3) The permission of the local Police Authority may be required if it is the intention to use a firearm or similar devise for slaughtering the animal.
- (4) An application to conduct ritual slaughtering must be made in terms of Regulation R677 of the Abattoir Hygiene Act 1992 (Act no.121 of 1992) as amended—relating to exemptions of persons who slaughter animals under the exemption of Section 3(1) of the Act. A permit must be issued by the Municipality prior to the slaughtering on the premises. **(Annexure 5 and 5B).**

Any person who contravenes a provision of this by-law and allows such a contravention to take place, shall be guilty of an offence in terms of Section 318

Permission to carry out traditional slaughter from the Municipal Health Department does not provide indemnity from compliance with any other law or legal action in relation to, but not limited to, disturbance of peace, liability for damage to property and injury to persons, the conveyance and transport of livestock and requirements of SPCA.

CHAPTER 17

SURGERIES, DAY CLINICS AND OTHER MEDICAL COMPLEXES

Surgeries, day clinics and other medical complexes must comply with the following requirements:

145. Physical and structural facilities

- (a) Surfaces of walls, floors, ceilings, doors, and equipment must be of a smooth finish that facilitates cleaning and disinfecting as is required in a facility providing medical care.
- (b) Adequate floor space must be provided to allow unobstructed movement of patients, mobile equipment, and staff and to ensure that the premises adheres to an acceptable level of occupation density in consulting rooms and related facilities.
- (c) The locality of all facilities, including lifts, fire escapes and general exits must be clearly indicated for convenience of patients, staff, and visitors.
- (d) Facilities for patients and other visitors must be adapted to accommodate physically disabled persons.
- (e) Consultation rooms should be provided separate from waiting rooms to facilitate privacy for consultation purposes.

146. Water supply and ablution facilities

- (a) Potable running water in compliance with the SANS 241, with regards to its bacteriological, chemical, and physical quality must be available on the premises.
- (b) Taps and pipes must be maintained in good working order and in good repair, rust free.
- (c) Water must be continuously available for 24 hours a day on the premises and to accommodate other uses e.g. firefighting.
- (d) An adequate supply of running hot and cold water must be provided on all hand wash basins and sinks on the premises.

- (e) Adequate ablution and toilet facilities must be provided for use by patients and staff. 1 (one) toilet facility and 1 (one) hand wash basin must be available for every 12 (twelve) staff members, and 1 (one) toilet facility and 1 (one) hand wash basin must be available for every 20 (twenty) patients/visitors and located in close proximity to the waiting rooms.
- (f) Doors of ablution and toilet facilities for patients must be un-lockable from the outside.
- (g) The toilets must be kept clean and sanitary, with an adequate amount of toilet paper, soap, and drying towels available at all times.
- (h) Floors of toilet facilities must be constructed of a smooth and easily cleanable material.
- (i) Walls must be of a smooth finish and painted with a light coloured, washable paint or tiled.

147. Health Care Risk Waste Management

Approved methods of waste collection, storage, transportation, and disposal must be adopted and must be in line with SANS 10248.

- (a) The collection, storage and disposal of waste, including health care risk waste must be managed in accordance with the requirements as specified in the SANS Code 10248 and Section 9-10 of the Norms and Standards for Waste Management.
- (b) A waste management plan concurrent to the standards as set out in the Core Standards for Health Establishments in South Africa must be in place and updated every two years.
- (c) A designated staff member responsible to ensure that the collection, handling, storage, and disposal of waste on the premises is in compliance to relevant legislation and standards must be available.
- (d) The facility must have a documented waste management policy and procedures that is followed for the collection, handling, segregation, storage, and disposal of waste (incl health care risk waste, such as infectious anatomical and pathological, sharps, pharmaceutical, chemical and radiation hazard waste).
- (e) If the facility makes use of the services of a private contractor for managing of waste, the contractor must be an approved and legally compliant waste removal service provider and a service level agreement in place.

- (f) An adequate number of containers for the disposal of health care risk waste and general waste must be available and accessible to handle the volume of waste generated on the premises.
- (g) Appropriate bags and containers must be available and used for the type of waste collected.
- (h) An adequate number of purpose-manufactured, leak-proof, sealable containers must be available for the storage of health care risk waste. Such containers to be designed as to not allow the exposure of needles, cuts and other substances that may cause harm to service users or staff members.
- (i) Containers used for the storage of health care risk waste must be clearly labelled in large, legible lettering.
- (j) Employees must be adequately trained in the identification, separation, handling and storing of health care risk waste.
- (k) Containers used for the storage of health care risk waste must be clearly labelled in large, legible lettering.
- (l) Employees must be adequately trained in the identification, separation, handling and storing of health care risk waste.
- (m) Health care risk waste may only be removed/ collected, transported, treated, and dispose by a registered service provider from the premises.

148. Infection prevention and control

Infection control and prevention standards concurrent with the standards as set out in the Core Standards for Health Establishments in South Africa, published by the National Department of Health, Office of the Health Standards Compliance.

149. Storage facilities

- (a) If five or more persons are employed, separate change-rooms must be provided for male and female staff members, equipped with storage facilities or lockers for personal belongings of each worker.
- (b) Food and non-food items must be stored separately; refrigerators used for storage of medicines must not at any time be used for storage of any foodstuffs.
- (c) Separate storage facilities for dirty and clean linen and equipment, including sluice facilities for cleaning of soiled linen and equipment must be provided.

- (d) Separate storage facilities must be provided for storage of cleaning equipment and medicines.

150. Rodent proofing and pest control

- (a) The construction of rodent proofing must be done on the internal and external areas of the facility to minimize the risk of rodents and pests.
- (b) Rodent proofing must be maintained in good order or repair so as to be impervious to rodents.
- (c) To prevent the wide spreading of rodents or pests, rodents must be eliminated before demolition of any building or structure likely to be infested with rodents.
- (d) A pest management program must be in place & in line with the requirements as set out in Section 49 of this by laws.

151. General requirements

- (a) The storage and dispensing of medicines must comply with the Pharmacy Act, Medicines and Related Substances Act and the relevant regulations.
- (b) The building structure must be maintained in good repair to provide the safety of clients/patients.
- (c) The premises must comply to the Local Fire Authority's, fire safety regulations and requirements.
- (d) All areas of the facility must be kept clean, free from offensive odours, debris, litter and other miscellaneous waste at all times
- (e) Appropriate cleaning material and equipment must be available and properly used and stored.
- (f) Infection control procedures relating to cleaning must be followed in all areas of the facility.

Any person who contravenes a provision of this by-law and allows such a contravention to take place, shall be guilty of an offence in terms of Section 318

CHAPTER 18 DISPOSAL OF THE DEAD

152. Definitions

In these By Laws –

“The Act” shall mean the National Health Act 2003, (Act 61 of 2003) as amended, and any expression to which a meaning has been assigned in the Act shall have such meaning and, unless the context otherwise indicates-

“Adequately ventilated and illuminated” means adequately ventilated and illuminated as laid down in the **“approved”** means approved by the local authority concerned.

“Approval disposal system” refers to a drainage system connected to a municipal main system from any premises, approved by the appointed municipal engineer.

“Approved container” means a coffin or other approved containers.

“cadaver” refers to a corpse or a dead body (used in a scientific or medical manner).

“Certificate of competence” means a document contemplated in section 214 (a) of this By Law.

“Certificate holder” means the person in whose name a certificate of competence has been issued.

“crematorium” means a place used for the purpose of burning or cremating a corpse and includes every part of those premises.

“corpse” means a dead human body or its remains whether decomposed or otherwise.

“embalming” means the treatment of human remains in order to prevent decay.

“Environmental authorization” means an authorization as defined in the National Environmental Management Act 1998, (Act 107 of 1998)

“Environmental Health Practitioner” shall mean a person registered as such in terms of the Health Professions Act, 1974 (Act 56 of 1974) and who performs functions as listed in the Scope of Professions of Environmental Health (Govt. Notice No. R698, 26 June 2009).

“Funeral undertaker’s premises” shall mean premises that are used or intended to be used for the preparation and storage of corpses and may undertake funeral and burial services.

"embalmer" means a person who embalms corpses; something which preserves and prevents decay.

"Import permit" means the permit issued by the Director-General or delegated Provincial Head of the Department authorizing the importation of mortal remains into South Africa.

"In effect" refers to the date a certificate of competence is issued till it's expiry or suspension or being revoked.

"mortal/human remains" means the remains of a dead person in any form (corpse has a corresponding meaning).

"municipality" means –

- (e) The Buffalo City Metro Municipality established in terms Chapter 2 of the Local Government Municipal Structures Act No.117 of 1998 exercising its legislative and executive authority through its Municipality: or
- (f) its successor in title; or
- (g) a structure or person exercising a delegated power or carrying out an instruction, where any power in these By-laws has been delegated or sub-delegated, or an instruction given, as contemplated in section 59 of the Local Government: Municipal System Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000) ; or
- (h) a service provider fulfilling a responsibility under these By-laws, assigned to it in terms of section 81 (2) of the Local Government: Municipal System Act, or any other law, as the case may be;

"Potable water" means water which complies with the SANS 241 of 2011 with regards to its chemical, microbiological and physical quality, or any subsequent amendments, **"preparation"** means any action aimed at the preparation of a corpse for a funeral or for cremation, export or other disposal and shall include the embalming of such corpse for the said purposes, and **"prepare"** and any word derived there from shall have a corresponding meaning.

"Registered undertaker" refers to any undertaker premises that has been issued with certificate of competence and meets the requirements stipulated in this by-law.

"Rodent proof" means rodent-proof as laid down in the regulations 2(a) and (b) promulgated by Government Notice R.1411 of 23 September 1966 and any subsequent amendments.

Part 1: Funeral undertaker's premises and mortuaries**153. Application**

These By Laws shall apply to-

- (a) Any private or public mortuaries, funeral undertakers' premises and crematoriums including those in the police services and hospitals under the control of the State or any department in any sphere of Government.
- (b) Any state owned or private owned burial sites.
- (c) Any natural person who is not in the service of a funeral undertaker and who does not, either directly or indirectly, undertake or arrange funerals but only prepares corpses. The preparation of such corpses shall only take place on fixed premises and must be used specifically for such purpose.

154. Exemption

Exemptions to these By Laws are-

- (a) A municipality may, in writing exempt any person from compliance with all or any of these By Laws where, in the opinion of the municipality, non-compliance does not or will not create a nuisance; and that.
- (b) Such exemptions shall be subject to such conditions and valid for such a period as the municipality may, stipulate in the certificate of exemption.
- (c) The municipality must issue a certificate of exemption to a person, for exemption of any provisions in this by-law.

Part 2: Certificate of competence**155. Issue of a certificate of competence**

- (a) No person shall prepare any corpse except on funeral undertaker's premises or mortuary in respect of which a certificate of competence has been issued by the Environmental Health Practitioner and is in effect, this condition shall also apply to sub -section (b) below.
- (b) A municipality may, if it is satisfied that nuisance exist on funeral undertaker's premises or mortuary situated in its area of jurisdiction, issue a written notice to the enterprise in question to stop all activities connected with the preparation of corpses until the nuisance referred to in the notice has been eliminated.

156. Application for the issue or transfer of a certificate of competence

- (1) Any person wishing to apply for a certificate of competence in respect of new

funeral undertaker's premises shall, not less than 21 days before submitting his application to the municipality concerned, cause a notice to be published in one of the official languages in a newspaper that appears mainly in that language, and in the other official language in a newspaper that appears mainly in the latter, where each of the said newspapers circulates in the area in which such premises are situated, or shall, where separate newspapers in each of the official languages do not so circulate, cause such notice to be published in both official languages in a newspaper that so circulates.

- (2) Such notice shall contain information to the effect that an application for the issue of a certificate of competence in terms of these By Laws is to be submitted to the municipality mentioned in the notice and that any person who will be affected by the use of such funeral undertaker's premises or mortuary and wishes to object to such use shall lodge his/her objection, together with substantiated representations, with the municipality concerned in writing within 21 days of the date of publication of such notice.
- (3) An application for the issue or transfer of a certificate of competence shall be made in writing by the applicant or his authorized representative to the municipality in whose area of jurisdiction funeral undertaker's premises fall on such form as the municipality may require or prescribe.
- (4) An application for the issue of a certificate of competence shall be accompanied by-
 - (i) a description of the premises and the location thereof.
 - (ii) a complete ground plan of the proposed construction or of existing buildings on a scale of 1:100.
 - (iii) a block plan of the premises on which north is shown indicating which adjacent premises are already occupied by the applicant or other persons and for what purpose such premises are being utilized or are to be utilized; and
 - (iv) Particulars of any person other than the holder or any of his employees who prepares or will prepare corpses on the premises.
- (5) A municipality, when considering issuing or transferring a certificate of competence, may request from the applicant or any other person any such further information as to enable it to properly consider the application concerned.
- (6) No municipality shall consider any application for the issue or transfer of a certificate of competence unless a complete inspection of the premises concerned

has been carried out by an Environmental Health Practitioner employed by the relevant municipality and his/her report including recommendation on such inspection, is available to the municipality.

157. Issue or transfer of certificate of competence

Where a municipality, after consideration of an application for the issue or transfer of a certificate of competence, the report concerned by an Environmental Health Practitioner, including his/her recommendation, and any objections to the use of funeral undertaker's premises or mortuary, is satisfied that the premises or mortuary concerned-

- (a) comply with all requirements laid down in these By Laws.
- (b) are in all respect suitable for the preparation of corpses; and
- (c) will not be offensive to any occupant of premises in the immediate vicinity of such premises,

it shall, issue a certificate of competence in the name of the holder in such form as it may determine or shall by endorsement transfer an existing certificate of competence to a new holder subject to conditions as may be necessary, as the case may be.

158. Validity and transfer of certificate of competence

A certificate of competence, excluding a provisional certificate of competence shall on endorsement by the issuing authority, be transferable from one holder to a new holder and such certificate shall be valid from the date on which it was issued until it is revoked or suspended and shall be renewed (every second year).

159. Issue of provisional certificate of competence

- (1) If the municipality is not satisfied as contemplated in Section 269, read with sub-Section 2 and 3 below, with regard to funeral undertaker's premises or mortuary in respect of which a certificate of competence has been applied for, a municipality.
 - (a) shall, in the case of existing funeral undertaker's premises; and
 - (b) may, in all other cases, subject to such conditions as such municipality may determine, in general or in each specific case, issue a provisional certificate of competence in respect of such premises for a maximum period of only 6 months to enable the applicant to alter such premises to comply with the provisions of

these By Laws, provided that the use of such funeral undertaker's premises or mortuary does not and will not create a nuisance.

- (2) Provisional certificate may not be extended unless the concerned municipality is satisfied that the owner or representative thereof is in the process of making the necessary changes as prescribed in sub-section (1) above.
- (3) Any such extension in sub-section 2 above will be granted for a period of not more than 12 months.

160. Duties of holder

- (1) The certificate holder shall immediately inform the issuing authority in writing if there are any changes in the particulars supplied to the issuing authority in the application for the certificate of competence concerned.
- (2) Failure by the holder or a person in charge/authorized person to comply with this By Law shall constitute an offence.

161. Suspension or revocation of a certificate of competence or provisional certificate of competence

- (1) If a municipality in whose area of jurisdiction funeral undertaker's premises or a mortuary are used by virtue of a certificate of competence, or a provisional certificate of competence is of the opinion of an Environmental Health Practitioner that there are reasonable grounds to suspect that-
 - (a) such premises are being used in a way that is hazardous to health, or that conditions entailing a hazard to health have been or are being created on such premises; or
 - (b) such premises are being used in contravention of the provisions of these bylaws and National and Provincial legislation or the conditions to which such certificate of competence or provisional certificate of competence is subject.

© such municipality may, serve a written notice on the holder or the person in charge of such premises in which the holder is instructed to remove such health hazard from the premises, to ease the use of the premises in contradiction with the certificate of competence or provisional certificate of competence and or to also furnish reasons, at a place and a time specified in such notice, why such certificate should not be withdrawn or suspended.
- (2) A municipality may suspend a certificate of competence or provisional certificate

of competence immediately on the strength of a report by an Environmental Health Practitioner in the service of the municipality concerned, stating that the hazard referred to in sub-section (1)(a) is a nuisance and a health risk and recommending such suspension.

- (3) A notice referred to in sub-section (1) shall set out such particulars as are reasonably adequate to inform the holder concerned why the withdrawal of the certificate is contemplated and shall be served by the municipality concerned not less than 21 days prior to the date specified in such notice.
- (4) Any funeral undertaker who fails to comply with the notice served on him/her in terms of these bylaws is guilty of an offence.
- (5) Any funeral undertaker who feels his rights are affected by a decision delegated by the municipality may appeal against the decision by giving written notice of the appeal and the reasons therefore in terms of Section 62 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000) to the Municipal Manager within 21 days of the date of the decision.

162. Requirements relating to funeral undertaker's and mortuary premises

- (1) Provision for at least the following shall be made on funeral undertaker's and mortuary premises:
 - (a) A preparation room for the preparation of corpses.
 - (b) Change-rooms, separate for each sex, for the use of the employees employed at such premises.
 - (c) Refrigeration facilities for the refrigeration of corpses.
 - (d) Facilities for the washing and cleansing of utensils and equipment inside the building.
 - (e) Facilities for the cleansing of vehicles on such premises.
 - (f) Facilities for the loading and unloading of corpses as contemplated in sub-section (6)
 - (g) Facilities for back-up source of electricity in case of prolonged periods of power failure.
- (2) No room on funeral undertaker's premises or mortuary shall be used for any purpose other than the purpose for which it is intended and no act other than an act related to the said purpose shall occur in such room.
- (3) Such preparation room-

- (a) shall be so designed as to-
- (i) be separated from all other rooms on the premises and as not to communicate directly with any office or salesroom: Provided that, where a preparation room on existing funeral undertaker's premises so communicates, the entrance thereto shall be so concealed that the interior thereof is completely out of the sight of any person in such office or salesroom.
 - (ii) enable obnoxious odours and vapours to be adequately eliminated; and
 - (iii) be sufficiently ventilated and lighted.
- (b) shall have a floor-
- (i) covering an area of not less than 16m² for the first table of the kind referred to in paragraph (e) and 8m² for each additional such table.
 - (ii) constructed of concrete or similar waterproof material with a smooth non slippery surface that is easy to clean, and sloped at an angle to ensure that any run-off will drain into an approved disposal system; and
 - (iii) which, if it is replaced or laid after the date of commencement of these By Laws, shall be provided with half-round filling where it meets the walls.
- (c) shall have walls the inner surfaces of which have a smooth finish and are covered with a light-coloured washable paint or other approved, suitable, and waterproof paints.
- (d) shall be provided with a ceiling not less than 2,4 m above the floor level, which ceiling shall be dust-proof and painted with a light-coloured washable paint.
- (e) shall contain not less than one table of stainless steel or glazed earthenware or other approved material, equipped with a raised rim on the outside, a tap with cold running water to which a flexible pipe can be connected and a drainage opening connected to an approved disposal system.
- (f) shall contain not less than one washbasin for each such table, made of stainless steel or other approved material, with a working surface of the same material, taps with hot and cold running water and a drainage opening permanently connected to an approved disposal system, and provided with disposable towels, and soap.
- (g) shall have not less than one tap with running water to which a flexible pipe, long enough to reach all corners of such room, can be connected for cleaning the interior surfaces.

- (h) shall have door openings that are not less than 0,82m in width and 2,00m in height so that corpses can be taken into and out of such room without any difficulty.
- (4) Each such change-room shall contain at least the following:
- (a) One hand-basin with hot and cold running potable water for every six employees or part thereof.
 - (b) disposable towels, soap, and disinfectants; and
 - (c) not less than one latrine for every 15 male employees or part thereof and not less than one latrine for every 15 female employees or part of this number employed at the funeral undertaker's premises concerned: Provided that, where a separate urinal for men forms part of such facilities, one latrine plus one separate urinal shall be permissible for every 30 men or part thereof.
- (5) Refrigeration facilities such as refrigerators or cold chambers shall be installed in or within easy reach of such preparation room for the keeping of corpses, and-
- (a) where refrigerators are provided, they shall be made of a material that does not absorb moisture and shall be provided with removable trays and shall be so designed as to drain properly and be easy to clean.
 - (b) the surface temperature of any corpse shall be no higher than 5^oC within three hours of its being received on the premises and no higher than 15^oC during preparation; and
 - (c) Where cold chambers are provided, they shall comply with sub-section (3)(a)(ii), (b)(ii), (c), (d) and (h) and shall be provided with shelves manufactured from a material that does not absorb moisture and that is easy to clean.
- (6) Such cleansing and loading and unloading facilities shall consist of a paved area, screened from public view, with a drainage system into a gulley connected to an approved disposal system.
- (7) The loading and unloading of corpses and the cleansing of vehicles shall not take place anywhere except in the area contemplated in sub-section (6).
- (8) The funeral undertaker's premises shall be rodent proof.
- (9) Effective facilities for back-up sources of electricity shall be provided in case of power failure.

163. Hygiene requirements for funeral undertaker's and mortuary premises

- (1) All solid refuse on the premises of a funeral undertaker or mortuary shall be kept in corrosion-resistant containers with tight-fitting lids and shall be dealt with in accordance with the solid waste management requirements of the municipality concerned.
- (2) Every holder of a certificate of competence or provisional certificate of competence for funeral undertaker's premises or mortuary shall ensure that -
 - (a) Employees and all other persons involved in handling of corpses are provided with clean protective clothing consisting of surgical gloves, gumboots, plastic aprons so designed that the front hangs over the top of the gumboots, face masks and linen overcoats, and each such employee or other person shall, at all times when so involved, wear such clothing.
 - (b) Premises are kept free of insects, offensive odours, gases, and fumes.
 - (c) All working areas or surfaces at such premises where corpses are prepared are cleaned and disinfected immediately after the preparation of any corpse.
 - (d) cause all equipment used for the preparation of corpses to be washed and disinfected immediately after use.
 - (e) cause all used protective over-clothes to be washed, cleansed, and disinfected daily on the premises; if a corpse has been transported without a moisture-proof covering, cause the loading space of the vehicle concerned to be washed and disinfected after such corpse has been removed; and
 - (f) the number of corpses kept within the premises shall not exceed the number of removable trays available to accommodate such corpses in the refrigerators or cold chambers.
- (3) Every certificate holder shall ensure that the following hygiene measures are maintained when handling mortal remains on the premises; -
 - (a) workers shall wear adequate and appropriate protective clothing when handling mortal remains.
 - (b) all waste generated in the preparation room shall be deemed to be health risk waste and should be collected, handled, and disposed of as such.
 - (c) non disposable gloves shall be cleaned and disinfected after each use.
 - (d) disposable gloves shall be discarded after each use.
 - (e) all workers responsible for handling mortal remains in the preparation room shall be vaccinated against Hepatitis B.

Part 3: Handling and disposal of mortal remains.**164. Coffins**

- (1) No person shall handle any corpses except at a registered funeral undertaker.
- (2) A coffin shall be used for any burial of a corpse except where religious beliefs prohibit its use, or special permission has been granted

BURIAL IN EXCAVATED LAND GRAVES**165. Burial sites and burials**

- (1) No land or site (public and private) shall be identified and used for the purpose of a burial site, unless a land survey has been conducted by a municipality and approval granted, such approval must be in writing and should contain such conditions for use as the availability of waste management and ablution facilities which shall include access to potable water and sanitation facilities.
- (2) All graves shall be at a minimum depth of 1400mm (6 feet) except when a grave will be re used for another coffin.
- (3) All burial sites except for cemeteries that are situated in “**commercial rural area**” and “**communal rural area**” must comply with the following environmental Requirements-Burial sites.
 - (a) shall conform to the requirements of the National Environmental Management Regulations, 2010 as amended with regards to Environmental Authorization.
 - (b) shall be located outside 100-year floodplain.
 - (c) shall be located at least 350 m from ground water sources used for drinking purposes and at least 500 m from the nearest habitable building.
 - (d) for a preferred burial site with a soil of sand-clay mix of low porosity and a small and fine-grain texture, the water table should be at least 2.5m deep in order to allow for traditional grave depth of six feet (1.8 metres).
 - (e) for areas with higher water tables, the local authority may determine a reasonable depth with additional walling recommendations to protect underground water.
 - (f) the covering soil shall not be less than 1 m, should two bodies be buried in the same grave, 300mm of soil shall be maintained between the coffins.
- (4) All burials must be registered with the municipality in accordance with such municipality By-Laws; the relevant authority shall there upon enter such burial in

the register of burials of such municipality; except burials that are situated in “commercial rural area” and “communal rural area” established before the promulgation of R363 of 2013

CREMATORIUMS AND CREMATIONS

166. Disposal of mortal remains by cremation

- (a) Mortal remains shall only be cremated in an authorized crematorium.
- (b) A crematorium shall be authorized in terms of the National Environmental Management Regulations, 2010 as amended with regards to environmental authorization.

167. Issue of a cremation permit

- (1) All cremations shall be permitted by the relevant municipality in terms of such municipality's By-Laws; or other relevant legislation concerning Cemeteries and Crematoria
- (2) A municipality may not issue a cremation permit; unless the application is accompanied by a declaration by the medical officer who declared the deceased dead, (and if applicable, who also performed postmortem examination of the deceased) whom cremation is intended, indicating causes of death whether is natural or from any dreadful communicable disease, and that the remains of the deceased may be disposed.

168. Minimum requirements for a cremation facility

- (1) All cremation facilities must comply to the following-
 - (a) site must be located at least 500m downwind of any habitable dwelling.
 - (b) the chimney must have a height of not less than 3 metres above the roof.
 - (c) no cremation shall take place until the minimum combustion temperatures of the urn has been reached,
 - (d) the premises shall be kept in a clean, sanitary and in good repair.
 - (e) the facility shall be adequately ventilated and illuminated.
 - (f) the facility shall be operated and managed in such a manner as to prevent the dispersion of ash into the atmosphere.
 - (g) emissions from a crematorium shall conform to the National Ambient Air Quality and Emission Standards in terms of the National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act 2004 (Act no 39 of 2004).

169. Register for cremations

- (1) Every crematorium shall keep a register for each cremation and such register shall contain the following-
 - (a) The date of each cremation.
 - (b) The name, identity number, address, occupation, age, sex, and marital status of each deceased person cremated therein.
 - (c) The date of death of each deceased person.
 - (d) The name, identity number and address of the person in whose name the crematorium is registered in.
 - (e) The name, designation and address of the person issuing the certificate of the cause of death of each person to be cremated.
 - (f) The cause of death and the registration number of the death certificate of each person to be cremated; and
 - (g) The manner in which the ashes of the person were disposed.

Part 4: Exhumation and reburials of human remains.**170. Application to exhume a body, body ashes and reburial of human remains**

Any person who intends to exhume a body or body ashes and reburial of human remains shall comply with the Municipality Bylaws for Cemetery and Crematoria or any other relevant legislation.

171. Authorization for exhumation of human remains

- (1) All exhumations reburials of human remains or body ashes to be conducted shall be authorized by the municipality or the authorized official subject to compliance of these bylaws or:
 - (a) A court order shall be permitted by the Municipality.
- (2) Exhumation approval shall not be issued without the reburial permit issued by the relevant municipality, or without a cremation permit.
- (3) No person shall exhume any mortal remains, unless for the following: -
 - (a) Removal from the original grave to a new grave acquired in the same cemetery.
 - (b) Removal for burial in another cemetery.
 - (c) Removal for cremation.
 - (d) Removal for forensic examination of the deceased.
 - (e) Transfer from a public grave to a private grave.

- (f) For legal reasons, such as crime related investigations.
 - (g) For archaeological reasons.
- (4) The municipality shall grant a permit for an exhumation on condition that the exhumation of the mortal remains shall only be done by a registered undertaker, such undertaker shall be based in the jurisdiction of the municipality issuing the exhumation permit referred to in sub-section (1).

172. Exhumation requirements

- (1) The following are the exhumation requirements:
- (a) the exhumation of mortal remains shall be carried out under the supervision of an Environmental Health Practitioner of the relevant municipality.
 - (b) only persons with direct involvement may be present at the disinterment or removal of mortal remains and no dogs or other animals may be allowed at the grave site; and
 - (c) the Environmental Health Practitioner shall ensure or cause the following measures are in place, and cause to be provided, at the exhumation site:
 - (i) on his/her authority that the grave and the mortal remains are treated with a disinfectant after exhumation and any other protective measures as he/she may deem necessary.
 - (ii) an adequate supply of water, soap and disinfectants for cleansing shall be available at the grave for cleansing of persons handling the mortal remains.
 - (iii) the correct grave is re-opened.
 - (iv) mortal remains are placed in a non-transparent and closely sealed container immediately after it has been disinterred and be handled in a way that no nuisance or health hazard is caused.
 - (v) A new approved container is supplied, or the existing container is secured in a suitable leak proof container that has been approved by an Environmental Health Practitioner.
 - (vi) a new coffin is properly sealed and identified.
 - (vii) the health and safety of the workers is maintained by use of approved protective equipment.
 - (viii) during the exhumation of mortal remains the grave shall not be left unguarded and immediately after the remains have been removed such grave shall be sealed.

- (ix) All used disposable protecting clothing to be placed into refuse bags and the disposal of such must be done in an approved manner.

173. Reburial of human remains

- (1) All reburials shall be registered with the relevant municipality in accordance with the municipality By-Laws; such municipality shall thereupon enter such reburial in the register of reburials of such municipality.
- (2) For mortal remains of a person whose cause of death was smallpox, anthrax or viral hemorrhagic fever, the body shall not be embalmed, but strict guidelines on management of communicable diseases as published by the National Department of Health and or the World Health Organization shall be followed.

Part 5: Conveyance (transportation, importation, and exportation) of mortal remains.

174. Conveyance of mortal remains

- (a) Such a declaration must accompany the mortal remains at all times during the conveyance and up to the burial.
- (1) The declaration referred to in sub-section (1) shall be shown to an officer on demand by the person responsible for the conveyance of the mortal remains.
- (2) No person shall damage or open a container referred to in sub-section (1), or remove the mortal remains from the container or come into direct contact with the mortal remains without prior approval from an officer referred to in sub-section (1) after it has been sealed.

175. Conveyance of remains on public transportation and outside Buffalo City Metro Area of Jurisdiction

- (1) No person shall convey any mortal remains in any manner other than the manner prescribed in section 286.
 - (a) On public transport unless, the mortal remains have been sealed in an airtight container and placed in a non-transparent, sturdy, sealed coffin; or
 - (b) In any other way in public unless the mortal remains have been placed at least in an approved container.
- (2) No coffin or container in which the mortal remains have been placed may be conveyed unless –

- (a) the outer surface of such coffin or container is free from any leakages or any other secretion matter emanating from such mortal remains; and
 - (b) Offensive odours are absent.
- (3) Should any leakages, secretions or odours emanating from the container of the mortal remain conveyed, such coffin or container is to be taken forthwith to the nearest mortuary or undertaker's premises, by the person responsible for the conveyance of mortal remains where the necessary measures shall be taken to eliminate the conditions.

Part 5: General provisions

176. Appeals

Any person who wishes to appeal may do so in line with the section.

177. Offences

Any person who contravenes a provision of this by-law and allows such a contravention to take place, shall be guilty of an offence in terms of Section 318

CHAPTER 19

DISEASE SURVEILLANCE

178. Definitions

In this chapter, unless the context otherwise indicated.

"Communicable disease" means a disease resulting from an infection due to pathogenic agents or toxins generated by the infection, following the direct or indirect transmission of the agents from the source to the host.

(Infectious disease)

"Environmental Health Practitioner (EHP)" means a person registered as such in terms of section 34 of the Health Professions Act 56/1974 and who performs functions as listed in the Schedule of the Scope of Professions of Environmental Health, Government Notice R.698 dated 26 June 2009.

179. Infectious diseases and quarantine.

(1) If any person: -

- (a) While suffering from any infectious disease wilfully exposes himself without proper precautions against spreading the said disease in any street, public place, shop, store, hotel, boarding or lodging house, place of refreshment, entertainment, or assembly, or any place used in common by any person other than members of the family or household to which such infected person belongs; or
- (b) Being in charge of a person suffering from any infectious disease, wilfully exposes such sufferer without proper precautions against spreading the said disease in any street, public place, shop, store, hotel, boarding or lodging house, place of refreshment, entertainment, or assembly, or any place used in common by any person other than members of the family or household to which such infected person belongs; or
- (c) Knowingly gives, lends, sells, pawns, transmits, removes, or exposes any bedding, clothing, or other articles which have been exposed to infection from any infectious disease without previous disinfection to the satisfaction of the Environmental Health Practitioner
- (d) Permits any person to assemble or congregate in any house, room, or place over which he has control in which there shall be the body of any person who has died of any infectious disease.
- (e) After receiving a written or printed notice to this effect, deposits, or causes or permits to be deposited any filth, rubbish, or matter has been exposed to infection, without previous disinfection, in any sewer or drain, or any receptacle or elsewhere than in a receptacle specially provided by the Environmental Health Practitioner or other person employed under him, to receive and contain such filth, rubbish, or matter.

shall be liable to a penalty for a breach of this By-law. However, any person transmitting with proper precautions any bedding, clothing, or other articles for the purpose of having the same disinfected shall not be liable to any penalty hereunder.

- (2) Every parent or person having care or in-charge of a child who is or has been suffering from any infectious disease, or resides in a house where such disease exists, or has existed within a period of three months, who shall knowingly or

negligently permit such child to attend school without procuring and producing to the teacher or other person in charge of such school a certificate from the Environmental Health Practitioner (medical certificate/report)

180. Unburied bodies.

No person shall, without the sanction of the Environmental Health Practitioner, in writing, retain an unburied (body) elsewhere than in a public mortuary, for more than twenty-four hours of any person who has died from any infectious disease.

181. Offences and penalties

Any person who contravenes a provision of this by-law and allows such a contravention to take place, shall be guilty of an offence in terms of Section 318

CHAPTER 20

SURVEILLANCE OF PREMISES

FOOD CONTROL

182. Definitions:

In this chapter, unless the context otherwise indicated:

"Adequately ventilated and lighted" means ventilated and illuminated by means of windows with an uninterrupted transparent area equal to at least 10 percent of the floor area and with an area which can be opened equal to at least 5 percent of the floor area, and so placed that cross ventilation is facilitated.

"animal" means a creature or living thing other than a human, any member of the animal kingdom.

"Approved milking shed" means a milking shed in respect of which a certificate of acceptability has been issued and is enforced.

"baker" shall mean any person who carries on the business of manufacturing any bakery products.

"bakery" shall mean the premises or any part thereof on or in which the business of a baker is carried on.

"Bakery product" shall include bread, rolls, pies, biscuits, cakes, tarts, confectionery, sweet meats, and similar products.

"Best before" means, with respect to food, the date indicating the end of the period under any stated storage conditions specified on the label by the manufacturer during

which the product will remain fully marketable, edible, and safe and will retain any specific qualities for which tacit or express claims are or have been made.

"butcher" shall mean a person carrying on the business of selling meat in wholesale quantities, offering, or exposing meat for sale by retail in a shop or fixed place, or by offering meat for sale or delivery from some other place.

"butchery" shall mean any premises used for the purpose of such business.

"Certificate of acceptability" means a certificate of acceptability referred to in Regulation R638, framed under the Foodstuffs Cosmetics and Disinfectants Act, Act 54 of 1972 as amended.

"clean" means free of any dirt, impurity, objectionable matter or contamination to the extent that acceptable states of hygiene is attained, and keep clean has a similar meaning.

"colourant" means any substance referred to in the By-laws on food colourants, published under the Foodstuffs Cosmetics and Disinfectants Act, Act 54 of 1972.

"dairy" means any premises occupied and used by a dairyman, for the production and sale or supply of dairy product.

"Dairy product" means milk, or a product obtained or manufactured exclusively or mainly from milk and to which no unpermitted substances or another foodstuff of which the solids are not meant to substitute any part of the milk solids, are added and it also includes a product of which a maximum of 50 percent of the fat content, protein content and carbohydrate content respectively, are obtained from a source other than milk.

"dairyman" means any person who produces, supplies, or keeps for sale, or sells milk obtained from his own herd, and who is registered as such.

"Dairy stock" means cows, she-goats, ewes, and mares used in the production of milk for human consumption.

"disinfection" means the reduction, without adversely affecting the food by means of hygienically satisfactory chemical agents or physical methods, of the number of micro-organisms to a level that will not lead to harmful contamination of food.

"facility" means any apparatus, appliance, equipment, implement, storage space, working surface or object used in connection with the handling of food.

"food" means a foodstuff intended for human consumption, as defined in section 1 of the Foodstuffs, Cosmetics and Disinfectants Act (Act 54 of 1972), excluding food referred to in regulation 14.

“Food handler” means a person who in the course of his or her normal routine work on food premises comes into contact with food not intended for his or her personal use.

“Food premises” means a building, structure, stall, or other similar structure, and includes a caravan, vehicle, stand, or place used for or in connection with the handling of food.

“Food vending machine” means any mechanical device, whether attended or not, by means of which foodstuffs are sold.

“foodstuff” means any article or substance, including natural mineral water or bottled water, but excluding medicine, ordinarily eaten, or drunk by humans or purporting to be suitable, or manufactured or sold, for human consumption and includes any part or ingredient of any article or substance or any substances used, intended or destined to be used as a part of any article or substance.

“Food additive” means any substance not normally consumed as a foodstuff by itself, and not normally used as a typical ingredient of the foodstuff, whether or not such substance has nutritive value.

“Good manufacturing practice” means a method of manufacture or handling or a procedure employed, taking into account the principles of hygiene, so that food cannot be contaminated or spoiled during the manufacturing process.

“handle” includes process, produce, manufacture, packaging, storing, preparation, display, transport, sale or serving of foodstuffs.

“hands” includes the forearm or part of the arm extending from the wrist to the elbow.

“Health hazard” includes any condition, act or omission that may contaminate or spoil food so that consumption of such food is likely to be dangerous or detrimental to health.

“inspector” means a person authorized as such, under section 10 of the Foodstuffs Cosmetics and Disinfectants Act, 54 of 1972 or an “Environmental Health Practitioner (EHP)” shall mean a person registered as such in terms of section 34 of The Health Professions Act, 1974 (Act 56 of 1974) and who performs functions as listed in the Schedule of the Scope of Professions of Environmental Health, Government Gazette No. R698 dated 26 June 2009.

“manufacture” includes production, or preparation, processing, preservation, or other manufacturing process.

"meat" means the clean, sound, and wholesome skeletal musculature and fatty tissue of any animal species, including game or bird species, used as a foodstuff, together with any connective tissue, bone, fat and cartilage that occurs naturally in the skeletal musculature of the dressed carcass and head, excluding the musculature of the lips, snout, scalp and ears.

"milk" means the mammary secretion of dairy stock, obtained from one or more milking for consumption as liquid milk or for further processing.

"Milk dealer" means any person, other than a dairyman, who receives, collects, treats, prepares for sale, or sells milk at or from a milk depot, and who is registered as such.

"Milking parlour" means that area of the milking shed in which dairy stock are milked.

"Milk tanker" means a vehicle for the transportation of milk in bulk.

"Milk vessel" means and includes every receptacle, can, vessel, utensil, bottle, appliance, or any other thing, which is used by a dairyman, milk dealer or milk purveyor, for the production, collection, keeping, storage, preparation, treatment, measurement, conveyance, delivery or distribution of milk.

"Perishable food" means any foodstuff which on account of its composition, ingredients, moisture content and/or pH value and of its lack of preservatives and suitable packaging is susceptible to an uninhibited increase in microbes therein or thereon, if the foodstuff is kept within the temperature spectrum of 5°C to 63°C, and includes the perishable foodstuffs listed in Government Notice No. R1183 of 1 June 1990 as amended.

"Person in charge" means a natural person who is responsible for the food premises and/or the owner of such food premises, as the case may be.

"poultry" means any chicken, duck, goose, guineafowl, ostrich, partridge, pheasant, pigeon, quail, turkey, and chicks thereof.

"pre-packed food" means food which, before it is presented for sale or for serving, has been packed.

"Protective clothing" means overall of a light colour and head gear that completely covers the head.

"Pure water" means clean and clear water that does not contain Escherichia Coli.

"Ready-to-consume food" means perishable food which may be consumed without having to undergo a further process to make it consumable and ready-to-eat has a similar meaning.

"Rodent-proof" means ensuring that an area is free of all rodents, vermin, insects, disease carriers or other pests.

"sell" includes to offer, advertise, keep, display, transmit, convey, or deliver for sale, or to exchange, or to dispose of to any person in any manner whether for a consideration or otherwise; and sold, selling and sale have corresponding meanings.

"Sell by" means, with respect to food, the last date of offer for sale, as specified on the label by the manufacturer, to the consumer after which there remains a reasonable storage period in the home and after which the product is still safe and edible.

"The Act" means the Foodstuffs, Cosmetic and Disinfectants Act (Act No. 54 of 1972)

"Use by" (Best Consumed Before, Recommended Last Consumption Date, Expiry Date) means the date which signifies the end of the estimated period under the stated storage conditions, after which the product probably will not have the quality attributes normally expected by the consumers and after which date the food should not be regarded as marketable.

"Unsound food" means unwholesome sick, polluted, infected, contaminated, decaying or spoiled, or unfit for human consumption for any reason whatsoever.

"vehicle" means a train, trolley, wagon, cart, bicycle, truck, boat, and includes any other craft, vehicle or conveyance used in the handling or transport of food; and

"water" means, for domestic consumption, pure water which complies with SANS 241-2001 and any standards set in terms of national and provincial legislation.

183. Requirements for food caterer premises:

Caterer to have a certificate of acceptability (and Business License) issued by the Municipality.

- a) The person in charge of any Catering Facility, wishing to obtain a certificate of acceptability in respect of such food premises shall apply in writing to the municipality in whose area of jurisdiction the food premises are situated on an application form containing the particulars that are the same as those contained in the form in **Annexure 6** of these by-laws.
- b) The person in charge of such a premises must also apply in writing to the municipality in whose area of jurisdiction the food premises are situated on an application form containing the particulars of said person for a Business License from the relevant Local Municipal Department.
- c) All food areas must have adequate ventilation and lighting (visual).
- d) All working surfaces and equipment such as tongs must be in a good state of

- repair and capable of being easily cleaned.
- e) Provision must be made for a wash hand basin or any other similar utensil for washing hands.
 - f) Provision must be made for soap, nail brush, and disposable paper toweling at the afore-mentioned wash hand basin or utensil.
 - g) Provision must be made for a sink or any other similar utensil, for washing of food and equipment.
 - h) Suitable provision must be made for a constant supply of hot and cold water.
 - i) All wastewater emanating from the property of food caterer must be suitably disposed of, as per requirements of the Environmental Health Practitioner.
 - j) Adequate measures must be taken to prevent contamination of food by flies, chemicals, rodents and other vermin, and pathogens.
 - k) Suitable refrigeration facilities must be provided, with proper holding temperatures, namely foodstuffs to be stored at or below 5°Celsius or at or above 63° (60°) Celsius.
 - l) Raw and cooked foods must be kept separately during all stages of catering process.
 - m) Refuse Control: the premises must have an adequate number of bins with tight-fitting lids and bins must be regularly cleaned.
 - n) All staff must be provided with personal protective clothing, namely footwear, overalls of a light colour and head covering (hairnets) that completely covers the hair of the head.
 - o) All staff must maintain a good sense of hygiene and be free of any open cuts and wounds.
 - p) An effective pest control system must be implemented to eradicate all undesirable pests and rodents from the premises.
 - q) Suitable privately owned transportation must be provided to conveyance prepared foodstuffs to venues as per requirements of the Environmental Health Practitioner. The use of Public Transport will not be permitted.
 - r) Proper quality control must be implemented, namely "first in – first out" policy.

184. Requirements for food premises

(1) Certificate of acceptability

No person shall handle food or permit food to be handled -

- (a) on food premises in respect of which a valid certificate of acceptability has not been issued or is not in force
 - (b) in contravention of any restriction or condition or stipulation contained in such certificate of acceptability.
- (2) The provisions of sub-section (1) shall come into effect in the case of food premises existing at the time of publication of these by-laws.
 - (3) The person in charge of any food premises, including a food vending vehicle, wishing to obtain a certificate of acceptability in respect of such food premises shall apply in writing to the municipality in whose area of jurisdiction the food premises are situated on an application form containing the particulars that are the same as those contained in the form in **Annexure 6** of these by-laws.
 - (4) The person in charge of such a premises must also apply in writing to the municipality in whose area of jurisdiction the food premises are situated on an application form containing the particulars of said person for a Business License from the relevant Local Municipal Department.
 - (5) Upon receipt of an application referred to in section 54(3), the municipality shall without delay refer the application to an inspector for consideration.
 - (6) The responsible Environmental Health Practitioner must also ascertain if the Food Premises in question is in compliance with the Local Zoning Scheme.
 - (7) An inspector may, in considering such an application, request further information as he or she may deem necessary or expedient from the applicant or from any other person.
 - (8) If an inspector, after having carried out an inspection, is satisfied that the food premises concerned, having due regard to existing conditions of the adjacent land and facilities, subject to the provisions of section 55(2) and section 68 of these by-laws.
 - (a) do in all respects comply with the provisions of section 56 and section 57, the Municipality shall issue a certificate of acceptability in the name of the person in charge on the form in **Annexure 6** of these By-laws,
 - (b) do not in all respects comply with the provisions of section 56 and section 57 the municipality may, subject to the provisions of section 55(2)??, grant an extension for a maximum period of six months to enable the person in charge so to change or equip the food premises that they comply with the

- provisions in question: Provided that during the said period of extension, the provisions of sub-section (1) shall not apply to the person concerned.
- (9) A certificate of acceptability shall be displayed in a conspicuous place for the information of the public on the food premises in respect of which it was issued, or a copy thereof shall immediately be made available on request where the display thereof is impractical.
- (10) If the person in charge of food premises is replaced by another person, such person shall inform the municipality in writing of such replacement within 30 days after the date hereof and the local authority shall subject to the provisions of section 55(2), issue a new certificate of acceptability in the name of the new person in charge.
- (11) A certificate of acceptability –
- (a) shall not be transferable from one person to another person and from one food premises to another food premises.
 - (b) shall be valid only in respect of the nature of handling set out in the application for a certificate of acceptability.
 - (c) may at any time be endorsed by a municipality by -
 - (i) the addition of any further restriction that may be necessary to prevent a health hazard; and
 - (ii) the removal of any restriction with regard to the category or type of food or the method of handling.
 - (d) shall expire temporarily for the period during which a prohibition under section 55(2) is in effect.
 - (e) shall expire permanently if a prohibition referred to in section 55(2) is not removed within a stipulated period which shall not exceed six months from the date on which a notice was issued in terms of section 55(2).
 - (f) shall expire permanently if the provisions of section 59 are not complied with.
- (12) No person may make any unauthorized changes or additions to or forge a certificate of acceptability.

185. Prohibition on the handling and transportation of food

- (1) No person shall handle food in a manner contrary to the provisions of these by-laws.
- (2) If an inspector following an inspection of food premises or a facility is of the

opinion -

- (a) that such food premises or facility -
 - (i) are or is in such a condition or used in such a manner; or
 - (ii) do or does not comply with these by-laws to the extent.
 - (b) that a particular activity with regard to the handling of food takes place in such a manner; or
 - (c) that such circumstances exist with regard to the food premises or facility or any other activity, that they or it constitute a health hazard and that the continued use of the food premises or facility or the activity should be prohibited, the municipality may summarily prohibit the use of the food premises or facility for the handling of food or any of the activities that relate to the handling of food, by serving a written order on the person in charge or, if he or she is not available, his or her representative informing such person of the prohibition.
- (3) A notice referred to in sub-section (2) shall contain at least the following particulars:
- (a) The reason(s) for the prohibition.
 - (b) a statement that the prohibition will in writing be removed by a municipality as soon as the reason(s) for the prohibition has (have) been removed and provided the inspector is satisfied that the reason(s) for the prohibition is (are) not likely to recur.
- (4) (a) A prohibition shall come into operation from the time at and the date on which a notice is served under sub-section (2).
- (b) No person shall perform any act that is contrary to such prohibition.
- (5) An inspector shall, within 72 working hours of receiving a request for the removal of a prohibition, carry out an investigation of the food premises, facility, activity or circumstance which gave rise to the prohibition and the municipality shall upon completion of such investigation in writing inform the person on whom the prohibition notices was served or, if he or she is not available, any other person representing such person that the prohibition has been removed or remains, as the case may be.
- (6) The municipality may levy an inspection fee equivalent to the expenses incurred by the local authority for carrying out the inspection on the person in charge for each investigation carried out by an inspector in terms of sub-section (5).

186. Standards and requirements for food premises

- (1) Subject to section 68 no person shall handle food elsewhere than on food premises that meet the requirements of these By-laws and section 57
- (2) Food premises shall be of such location, design, construction, and finish and shall be so equipped, in such condition and so appointed that they can be used at all times for the purpose for which they were designed, equipped and appointed -
 - (a) without creating a health hazard; and
 - (b) in such manner that food -
 - (i) can be handled hygienically on the food premises or with the equipment thereon.
 - (ii) Can be effectively protected by the best available method against contamination or spoilage by poisonous or offensive gases, vapours, odours, smoke, soot deposits, dust, moisture, insects or other vectors, or by any other physical, chemical or biological contamination or pollution or by any other agent whatsoever.
- (3) For the purposes of sub-section (2), food premises shall meet the following requirements.
 - (a) All interior surfaces of walls, sides or ceilings, or of roofs without ceilings, and the surfaces of floors, or any other similar horizontal or vertical surfaces that form part of or enclose the food-handling area shall-
 - (i) have no open joints or open seams and shall be made of smooth, rust-free, non- toxic, cleanable and non-absorbent material that is dust-proof and water-resistant: Provided that in a food-serving or storage area must
 - (aa) be face brick.
 - (bb) have similar walls the joints of which are formed properly or are so formed and finished that they are easy to clean; or
 - (cc) the decorative wall or ceiling finishes must be easy to clean.
 - (ii) be of such a nature that they cannot contaminate or contribute to the contamination of food.
 - (b) Each room of food premises shall be -
 - (i) ventilated effectively by means of -
 - (aa) natural ventilation through openings or openable sections which are directly connected to the outside air and so positioned in the external

- walls and/or roof that effective cross-ventilation is possible: Provided that such openings shall have a surface area equal to at least 5% of the floor area of the room concerned; or
- (bb) artificial ventilation that complies with the requirements of the National Building By-laws and Building Standards Act, 1977 (Act No. 103 of 1977), whichever of the two methods will facilitate the addition of adequate fresh air to and the effective removal of polluted or stale air from the food-handling area to the extent that air contaminants that could contaminate food, and that gas, vapours, steam and warm air that may arise during the handling of food are effectively removed, and that the emergence of any unhygienic or unhealthy condition in the food-handling area is prevented;
- (ii) illuminated by means of -
- (aa) unobstructed transparent surfaces in the external walls and/or roof which admit daylight, with an area equal to at least 10% of the floor area in the room concerned; or
- (bb) artificial illumination which complies with the requirements of the National Building By-laws and the Building Standards Act, 1977, and which permits an illumination strength equal to at least 200 lux to fall on all food-handling surfaces in the room concerned.
- (c) Food premises shall -
- (i) have a wash-up facility consisting of a (Double Bowl Sink) with hot and cold water for the cleaning of facilities.
- (ii) be rodent and pest proof in accordance with the best available method, namely the external doors are to be constructed of acceptable rodent-proof material.
- (iii) be provided with effective means of preventing the access of flies or other insects to an area where food is handled.
- (iv) have a waste-water disposal system approved by the municipality.
- (v) be provided, immediately over the cooking area, an extractor hood, canopy and, suitable and approved grease eliminating filters, of adequate size, having a flue of at least 300mm in diameter.
- (vi) The floor area of the kitchen, scullery and preparation area, shall not be less than 14sq meters.

- (d) The following shall be available in respect of food premises:
- (i) The number of latrines, urinal stalls and hand washbasins as specified to a minimum **ratio of 1:15** in the National Building Regulations 103/1977 and R638 for the use of workers on the food premises and for use by persons to whom food is served for consumption on the food premises: Provided that separate sanitary facilities for workers and clients shall not be required: Provided further that where persons of only one sex or no more than ten persons work on food premises, separate sanitary facilities shall not be required for workers of different sexes;
 - (ii) hand-washing facilities which shall be provided with cold and/or hot water for the washing of hands by workers on the food premises and by persons to whom food is served for consumption on the food premises, together with a supply of soap (or other cleaning agents) and clean disposable hand-drying material or other hand-cleaning facilities or hand-drying equipment for the cleansing and drying of hands by such workers and persons;
 - (iii) liquid proof, easy-to-clean refuse containers with close-fitting lids suitable for the hygienic storage of refuse pending its removal from the food-handling area.
 - (iv) storage space for the hygienic storage of food, facilities and equipment and a suitable separate area for the hygienic storage of refuse containers on the food premises.
 - (v) a separate changing area with storage facilities for clothes.
 - (vi) an adequate supply of water.
- (e) No room in which food is handled shall have a direct connection with any area -
- (i) in which gas, fumes, dust, soot deposits, offensive odours or any other impurity is present or may arise in such a manner that food in the food-handling room could be contaminated or spoiled.
 - (ii) in which an act is performed in any manner or where any condition exists that could contaminate or spoil food in the food handling area.
- (4) A room in which food is handled may be connected to a room in which a latrine or urinal is situated --
- (i) only via a properly ventilated lobby: Provided that all relevant interconnecting doors shall cover the whole area of their apertures: Provided further that they shall be equipped with.

- (ii) durable self-closing devices; or
 - (iii) without such a lobby between them: Provided that the connecting aperture shall have a self-closing door as contemplated in item (ii); Provided further that the latrine or urinal room shall be equipped with effective mechanical extraction ventilation to the outside air to render the atmosphere inside such room under a negative pressure in relation to the atmosphere in the food-handling room.
- (5) No person must be allowed to sleep in any room where food is handled.

187. Standards and requirements for facilities on food premises

- (1) The surface of any table, counter or working surface on which unwrapped food is handled and any equipment, utensil or basin or any other surface which comes into direct contact with food shall be made of smooth, rust-proof, non-toxic and non-absorbent material that is free of open joints or seams: Provided that wooden chopping blocks, cutting boards and utensils shall not be prohibited providing such items are kept in such a condition that dirt does not accumulate thereon or therein.
- (2) No surface referred to in sub-section (1) and no crockery, cutlery, utensils, basins or any other such facilities shall be used for the handling of food if they are not clean or if they are chipped, split, or cracked.
- (3) Any utensil or item which is suitable for single use only -
 - (a) shall be stored in a dust-free container until used; and
 - (b) shall not be used more than once.
- (4) A surface referred to in sub-section (1) and a facility referred to in sub-section (1) shall be -
 - (a) cleaned and washed before food come into direct contact with it for the first time during each work shift; and
 - (b) cleaned and washed, as and when necessary, during and/or immediately after the handling of food, so that contamination of the food that comes into contact with any such surface or facility is prevented, and any such surface or facility shall, before food comes into direct contact therewith, contain -
 - (i) no more than 100 viable micro-organisms per cm² upon analysis, conducted in accordance with acknowledged scientific microbiological methods of investigation, of a sample taken in accordance with the

swab technique prescribed by SABS Standard Test Method 763:
Efficacy of Cleaning Plant, Equipment and Utensils: Swab Technique.

- (ii) no remains of cleaning materials or disinfectants which may pollute the food.
- (5) (a) Every chilling and freezer facility used for the storage, display or transport of perishable food shall be provided with a thermometer which at all times shall reflect the degree of chilling of the refrigeration area of such facility and which shall be in such a condition and positioned so that an accurate reading may be taken unhampered.
- (b) Every heating apparatus or facility used for the storage, display or transport or heated perishable food shall be provided with a thermometer which at all times shall reflect the degree of heating of the heating area concerned and which shall be in such a condition and positioned so that an accurate reading may be taken unhampered.

188. Standards and requirements for food containers

- (1) No person shall sell canned or hermetically sealed food in a container which -
- (a) bulges at the flat or round sides or ends or one side of which bulges when the other side is pressed.
 - (b) is in any way blown or from which gas escapes when it is opened or punctured, unless
 - (i) the container contains an aerated drink; or
 - (ii) gas has been used as a preservative.
 - (c) is so rusted or damaged that it is liable to contaminate food or that it leaks or has become unsealed.
 - (d) had a leak which was resealed.
- (2) A container shall be clean and free from any toxic substance, ingredient or any other substance liable to contaminate or spoil the food in the container.
- (3) Repacked food, depending on the type of food, shall be packed in a dustproof and liquid proof container that protects the product therein against contamination under normal handling conditions and shall be so packed or sealed that the food cannot be removed from its container without the stopper or lid, or similar seal being removed or without the wrapping, container or seal being damaged.
- (4) Perishable food, excluding the products referred to in section 57 and products

that are not pre-packed, except food for consumption as meals on food premises, shall, when served to the consumer, be packed in a container that protects the food therein against contamination.

189. Standards and requirements for the display, storage, and temperature of food

- (1) Food that is displayed or stored shall not be in direct contact with the floor or any ground surface.
- (2) Any shelf or display case used for displaying or storing food or any container shall be kept clean and free from dust or any other impurity.
- (3) Non-pre-packed, ready-to-consume food, including food served as meals and displayed in an open container, shall be protected in accordance with the best available method against droplet contamination or contamination by insects or dust.

190. Standards and requirements for protective clothing

- (1) No person shall be allowed to handle food without wearing suitable protective clothing as specified in subsection (2) below.
- (2) The protective clothing, including head covering and footwear, of any person handling food that is not packed so that the food cannot be contaminated shall.
 - (a) be clean and neat when such a person begins to handle the food.
 - (b) at all times during the handling of the food be in such a clean condition and of such design and material that it cannot contaminate the food.
 - (c) be so designed that the food cannot come into direct contact with any part of the body, excluding the hands.
 - (d) be provided with overalls (cut off t-shirts...?) of a light colour and head gear that completely covers the head.

191. Duties of a person in charge of food premises

- (1) A person in charge of food premises shall ensure that –
 - (a) effective measures are taken to eliminate flies, other insects, rodents or vermin on the food premises.
 - (b) any person working on the food premises is adequately trained in food hygiene by an inspector or any other suitable person:
 - (c) Refused is removed from the food premises or from any room or area in which food is handled as often as is necessary and whenever an inspector requires it to be done.

- (d) waste is stored in a proper waste bin area, constructed as per the specifications of the Environmental Health Practitioner, and disposed of in such a manner that it does not create a nuisance.
- (e) waste bins are -
 - (i) cleaned regularly; and
 - (ii) disinfected whenever necessary and whenever an inspector requires it to be done.
 - (iii) provided with close sealing lids:
- (f) wastewater on the food premises is disposed of to the satisfaction of the municipality.
- (g) the food premises and any land used in connection with the handling of food and all facilities, freight compartments of vehicles and containers are kept clean and free from any unnecessary materials, goods or items that do not form an integral part of the operation and that have a negative effect on the general hygiene of the food premises.
- (h) No person handling non-pre-packed food wears any jewelry or adornment that may come into direct contact with the food, unless it is suitably covered.
- (i) no animal, subject to the provisions of any law, is kept or permitted in any room or area where food is handled, except that –
- (j) A guide dog accompanying a blind person may be permitted in the sales or serving area of the food premises.
- (k) no condition, act or omission that may contaminate any food arises or is performed or permitted on the food premises.
- (l) the provisions of these By-laws are complied with.
- (m) all persons under his or her control who handle food at all times meet the standards and requirements and execute the duties prescribed by sections 60 and 62 respectively.
- (n) a room or area (premises?) in which food is handled shall not be used for -
 - (i) sleeping purposes.
 - (ii) washing, cleaning or ironing of clothing or similar laundry.
 - (iii) any other purpose or in any manner that may contaminate the food therein or thereon.
- (o) no food handler touches ready-to-consume non-pre-packed food with his or her bare hands, unless it is unavoidable for preparation purposes, in

which case such food shall be handled in accordance with good manufacturing practice.

192. Duties of a food handler: Personal Hygiene

- (1) Food, a facility, or a container shall not be handled by any person -
 - (a) whose fingernails, hands or clothes are not clean.
 - (b) who has not washed his or her hands thoroughly with soap and water or cleaned them in another effective manner -
 - (i) immediately prior to the commencement of each work shift.
 - (ii) at the beginning of the day's work or after a rest period.
 - (iii) after every visit to a latrine or urinal.
 - (iv) every time he or she has blown his or her nose or after his or her hands have been in contact with perspiration or with his or her hair, nose or mouth.
 - (v) after handling a handkerchief, money or a refuse container or refuse.
 - (vi) after handling raw vegetables, fruit, eggs, meat or fish and before handling ready-to-use food.
 - (vii) after he or she has smoked or on return to the food premises; or
 - (viii) after his or her hands have or may have become contaminated for any other reason.
- (2) Food, a facility, or a container shall not be handled by any person -
 - (a) who has on his or her body a suppurating abscess or a sore or a cut or abrasion, unless such abscess, sore, cut or abrasion is covered with a moisture proof dressing which is firmly secured to prevent contamination of the food.
 - (b) who is or who is suspected of suffering from or being a carrier of a disease or condition in its contagious stage that can be transmitted by food, unless any such person immediately reports the disease or condition to the person in charge and a certificate by a medical practitioner stating that such person is fit to handle food is submitted.
 - (c) whose hands or clothing are not clean.
- (3) No person shall -
 - (a) spit in an area where food is handled or on any facility.
 - (b) smoke or use tobacco in any other manner while he or she is handling on-pre-packed food or while he or she is in an area where such food is handled.

- (c) handle non-pre-packed food in a manner that brings it into contact with any exposed part of his or her body, excluding his or her hands.
- (d) lick his or her fingers when he or she is handling non-pre-packed food or material for the wrapping of food.
- (e) cough or sneeze over non-pre-packed food or food containers or facilities.
- (f) spit on whetstones or bring meat skewers, labels, equipment, or any other object used in the handling of food or any part of his or her hands into contact with his or her mouth, or inflate sausage casings, bags or other wrappings by mouth or in any other manner that may contaminate the food.
- (g) walk, stand, sit or lie on food or on non-hermetically sealed containers containing food or on containers or on food-processing surfaces or other facilities.
- (h) use a hand washbasin for the cleaning of his or her hands and simultaneously for the cleaning of facilities; or
- (i) while he or she is handling food, perform any act other than those referred to above which could contaminate or spoil food.

193. Standards and requirements for the handling of meat (Butchery)

- (1) (a) No person shall on food premises handle meat derived from an animal slaughtered in contravention of the Meat Safety Act, 2000 (Act No.40 of 2000).
(b) No person shall on food premises handle the meat of an animal exempted from the provisions of the Meat Safety Act, 2000 (Act No.40 of 2000), unless a notice that is clearly visible and legible and that contains the following information or information to that effect, in letters at least 18 mm high, is displayed at the food premises: "The meat sold on these premises has been exempted from inspection in terms of Meat Safety Act, 2000 (Act No.40 of 2000).
- (2) Meat on a carcass shall not be handled on food premises, unless -
 - (a) the carcass has been properly bled.
 - (b) Un-skinned carcasses shall not be so handled that the skin thereof comes into contact with other food on food premises or that the meat of such carcasses is contaminated or spoiled.
- (3) Subject to Meat Safety Act, 2000 (Act No.40 of 2000) no animal shall be killed, bled, eviscerated, skinned or dressed on food premises other than in a room

used specifically and exclusively for that purpose in accordance with good manufacturing practice, provided that no further handling or processing of any such carcass shall take place in that room.

- (4) No person shall be permitted to operate butchery or conduct the business of a butcher, unless:
- (i) The butchery area is physically separated from the food preparation area, by means of a solid wall, dry partitioning is not permitted.

194. Requirements for meat handling

- (a) All meat that is sold for human consumption must be from an abattoir approved by the relevant authority
- (b) Correct temperature control must be maintained at all times.
- (c) Offal requirements
 - (i) No person may handle dirty offal unless there is a separate room with washing facilities provided for cleaning the offal and all equipment used for such.
 - (ii) Offal must be prepared and stored separately from all other meat.
 - (iii) Offal may not be sold in a manner that creates or is likely to create a nuisance or pose risk to any person.
- (d) Game meat requirements
 - (i) The operator of the premises must be in possession of a valid permit from the veterinary office.
 - (ii) No person may handle game meat in any butchery or other premises without prior approval from the Environmental Health Practitioner.
 - (iii) Separate preparation room and storage facilities of game meat must be provided.
 - (iv) Game meat must be clearly marked when sold in the butchery or other premises.

195. Street trading requirements

- (i) No person shall trade with any food on the street unless in possession of a written approval from the Municipality.
- (ii) No person may prepare or sell food on the street unless in possession of a valid health certificate issued by the Environmental Health Practitioner.
- (iii) Street Food Venders must comply with all the applicable health requirements as set out in this By-Law.

196. Standards and requirements for the transportation of food

- (1) No person shall transport food on or in any part of a vehicle -
 - (a) unless that part is clean and has been cleaned to such an extent that chemical, physical or microbiological contamination of the food is prevented.
 - (b) together with -
 - (i) contaminated food or waste food.
 - (ii) poison or any harmful substance.
 - (iii) a live animal; or
 - (iv) any object that may contaminate or spoil the food.
- (2) Subject to subsections (1) and (4), the freight compartment of a vehicle that is used for the transportation of food that is not packed or wrapped in liquid-proof and dustproof sealed containers -
 - (a) shall have an interior surface made of an easy-to-clean and smooth, Rust free, non-toxic, and non-absorbent material without open joints or seams and,
 - (b) shall be dustproof.
 - (c) shall not be used simultaneously for the transport of any person or any other item that may contaminate the food.
- (3) Notwithstanding any provisions to the contrary contained in this by-law, no non-pre-packed food shall be -
 - (a) transported in such a manner that it comes into contact with the floor of a vehicle or the floor covering thereof or a surface thereof that can be walked on or with anything else that could pollute the food; or
 - (b) transported or carried in such a manner that the food could be spoiled or contaminated in any way.

197. General requirements for vending carts and caravans.

- (1) Anyone operating a food vending cart or caravan, shall ensure that the cart or caravan:
 - (a) Has an interior surface made of an easy-to-clean, rust free, non-toxic and non-absorbent material, without open joints or seams.
 - (b) Has an adequate supply of potable water, minimum of 20-liter water container?

- (c) Has suitable facilities for the disposal of wastewater generated from the cart or caravan. (Minimum of 20-liter capacity)
 - (d) Is consistent in size, compatible with the activities being undertaken.
 - (e) Is provided with at least one (1) waste receptacle, with a tight-fitting lid.
 - (f) Has the name and address of the owner inscribed conspicuously on the sides of the cart.
 - (g) Is not used for any other purpose than the purpose for which it is designed.
 - (h) Provides effective protection from contamination by dust, flies, or other causes.
 - (i) Has two washes up dishes/bowls, one for cleaning hands and one for cleaning of equipment.
 - (j) Has a minimum of two cooler boxes. One dedicated for perishables and one to cold drinks. Ice packs and /or bags of ice are required at all times.
 - (k) Has two dish clothes for drying equipment.
 - (l) Provide disposable towels for drying of hands.
 - (m) Has a refuse bin, provided with a lid and refuse bag.
 - (n) Has approved display containers.
 - (o) Is provided with hot trays, Bain Maries or additional heating pots to keep prepared foodstuffs above 60^o Celsius.
 - (p) Has was wash up liquid and nail brush.
 - (q) Provided only with gas operated cooking equipment.
 - (r) Provide a canopy, chimney stack over cooking appliances to remove smoke and steam from preparation area.
- (2) All people engaged in the handling of food, must be provided with protective clothing, namely overalls of a light colour and head gear that completely covers the head.
- (3) The person in charge of any Vending Facility, wishing to obtain a certificate of acceptability in respect of such food premises shall apply in writing to the municipality in whose area of jurisdiction the food premises are situated on an application form containing the particulars that are the same as those contained in the form in **Annexure 6** of these by-laws.

(4) The person in charge of such a premises must also apply in writing to the municipality in whose area of jurisdiction the food premises are situated on an application form containing the particulars of said person for a Business License from the relevant Local Municipal Department.

198. Sale of food through a food vending machine

A person may not sell food through a food vending machine unless –

- (a) the food vending machine is of a type approved by the relevant municipality and –
 - (i) is constructed of non-absorbent material.
 - (ii) is designed to be easily cleaned at all times.
 - (iii) has a refrigeration or heating unit capable of maintaining the core temperature required by the relevant municipality; and
 - (iv) is inscribed with an identifying serial number.
- (b) written authority for the installation and use of the food vending machine has been obtained in terms of section 69(6); and
- (c) the person responsible for the food vending machine complies with any condition or restriction imposed by the relevant municipality.

199. Procedure for application of sale of food from vending machines

- (1) A person who contemplates distributing or selling food through a food vending machine must apply in writing to the relevant municipality in the area of jurisdiction in which the food vending machine is contemplated.
- (2) The application for a food vending machine must be in the form prescribed by the relevant municipality.
- (3) On receipt of an application contemplated in subsection (2), the application must be referred within 14 days to an Environmental Health Practitioner, acting for and on behalf of the relevant municipality, for investigation.
- (4) An Environmental Health Practitioner, acting for and on behalf of a municipality, may, in investigating an application contemplated in subsection (2), request further information from the applicant.
- (5) An Environmental Health Practitioner, acting for and on behalf of the relevant municipality, may –
 - (a) grant an application contemplated in subsection (2) for a specified period for a food vending machine, unconditionally or with conditions, if, based on the Environmental Health Practitioner's investigation, he or she is satisfied

- that the food vending machine concerned complies in all respects with the provisions of these by-laws; or
- (b) refuse an application contemplated in subsection (2) where the food vending machine concerned does not comply with these by-laws.
- (6) An Environmental Health Practitioner, acting for and on behalf of the relevant municipality, granting an application in terms of subsection (5) (a) must give the applicant a written permit stating the –
- (a) name and address of the applicant.
 - (b) address of the premises at which the food vending machine is to be installed.
 - (c) address of the premises at which perishable food is to be stored and sold through the food vending machine is to be prepared.
 - (d) That the permit holder shall not sell/supply any other category of food other than that which is specified on the permit.
 - (e) conditions, if any, imposed on the installation, operation, and use of the food vending machine; and
 - (f) Date of expiry of the permit.
- (7) The owner of the food vending machine must display the information contained in the permit issued in terms of subsection (6) in a conspicuous place on the food vending machine.
- (8) A permit issued in terms of subsection (6) is not transferable from one person to another and from one food vending machine to another.
- (9) A permit issued in terms of subsection (6) may at any time be endorsed by an Environmental Health Practitioner, acting for and on behalf of the relevant municipality, by the –
- (b) Addition of any further restriction that may be necessary to prevent a health hazard; or
 - (c) Removal of any restriction with regard to the category or type of food or the method of handling the food.

200. Prohibition on the production of milk except in an approved milking shed

- (1) No person shall use a milking shed for the purpose of milking dairy stock in order to produce milk for human consumption, unless the milking shed in which the dairy stock is milked is an approved milking shed and such milking shed is

used in accordance with the provisions of these By-laws and the conditions of the certificate of acceptability issued in respect of that milking shed.

- (2) The provisions of sub section (1) shall not be applicable to a milking shed in which milk is produced solely for own use.
- (3) If a local authority is of the opinion that a milking shed is being used in a way which, constitutes a health hazard or that a situation has developed in the milking shed constituting such hazard, the local authority may, order in writing the owner or possessor of an existing milking shed not to remove any milk for human consumption from the milking shed until the hazard or situation has been rectified to the satisfaction of the local authority.

201. Standards and requirements

Milking sheds

- (1) An approved milking shed shall consist of at least -
 - (a) (i) A milking parlour referred to in paragraph (2).
 - (ii) a milking room referred to in paragraph (3) where milk shall be received from the milking parlour, and such milk shall be stored and where it may be treated, processed and packed provided that where due to the design and construction of a milking shed all the requirements included under paragraph (3) cannot be situated within the milking room, it should be otherwise provided on the premises.
 - (iii) a change rooms.
 - (iv) a scullery for the washing, cleaning, disinfection and sterilization of milk containers and other unfixed apparatus and equipment used in the handling of milk.
 - (b) (i) The facilities referred to in paragraph (a) shall, subject to the provisions of sub-paragraph (ii), be erected as separate rooms in one building complex or as separate detached buildings
 - (ii) A scullery referred to in paragraph (a) (iv), may be erected as an integral part of a milk room or as a separate room.
- (2) In the case of a milking parlour-
 - (a) there shall be no direct connection with a latrine or with a room where gases, smoke, vapours, dust, or soot deposit are present or may originate owing to the nature of the activities in such room.
 - (b) which provides standing-room of more than one row of dairy stock parallel

- with one another, there shall be a dividing corridor of at least one meter wide between the rows.
- (c) The partitions, if any, that separate dairy stock from each other when they are being milked, shall be of smoothly finished, non-absorbing and corrosion resistant material, free of any open seams and cracks.
 - (d) Mangers shall be arranged so that fodder which accumulates behind the mangers can be removed and be disposed of appropriately.
 - (e) where walls are provided, the exterior walls -
 - (i) shall be at least 2 or 4 meters high on the inside.
 - (ii) shall, at places where dairy stock is milked, extend to at least 2, 1 meter above the level on which the dairy stands.
 - (f) The interior surfaces of the walls, if provided, shall be made of impervious materials with no toxic effect in intended use.
 - (g) the ceilings, if provided or overhead structures and fixtures shall be constructed and finished to minimize the build-up of dirt and condensation, and the shedding of particles.
 - (h) The floors shall be constructed to allow adequate drainage and cleaning.
 - (i) such parlour shall be adequately ventilated and illuminated.
 - (j) such parlour shall be provided with at least one water tap with running water to which a flexible pipe may be connected for washing purposes; and
 - (k) the entrances and exists for dairy stock shall have a floor covering with an impenetrable surface connected to a disposal system, and such floor covering shall be installed in such a way that any milk animal entering or leaving the milking parlour shall walk on it for a distance of at least 4 meters.
- (3) In the case of a milking room -
- (a) such milking room shall comply mutatis mutandis with the provisions of sub section (2 (e) (i), (f), (g), (h) and (i).
 - (b) where the scullery forms an integral part of the milking room as referred to in sub-section (1) (b) (ii) there shall be sufficient space to allow for the cleaning and disinfections of all milk containers, and the storage of milk.
 - (c) such a milking room shall be provided with at least one sink, with hot and cold water (or temperature-controlled water) and running water with the run-off connected to a disposal system.
 - (d) such milking room shall be erected so that a milk tanker can be connected

- to a bulk farm tank through a suitable opening and the distance between the two connection points shall not exceed 6 meters.
- (e) such milking room shall be rodent proof.
 - (f) The doors should have smooth, non-absorbent surfaces, and be easy to clean and, where necessary disinfect.
 - (g) windows should be easy to clean, be constructed to minimize the build-up of dirt and where necessary, be fitted with removable and cleanable insect-proof screens. Where necessary windows should be fixed.
 - (h) such milking room may be equipped with a farm tank referred to in section 73 for the storage of milk.
- (4) A change room shall -
- (a) comply mutatis mutandis with sub-regulation (2) (e) (i), (f), (g), (h) and (i);
 - (b) have at least one hand-basin and shower provided with hot and cold running water, soap, disinfectant and disposable towels, and the used water from such hand washbasin and shower shall adequately drain into a disposal system.
 - (c) be within easy reach of the milking parlour and milking room.
- (5) Any effluent originating from a milking shed shall -
- (a) not be stored, treated, or dumped in any place except in or on a suitable disposal system.
 - (b) not be conveyed to or dumped in or on a suitable disposal system in any other way than by means of a pipeline, or cement ditches or in a container.
 - (c) not be dumped so that a water source is or may be polluted by it.
 - (d) not constitute a nuisance or cause a condition that is a health hazard.
- (6) A holder shall ensure that -
- (a) in or at a milking shed -
 - (i) a nuisance or a condition that is a health hazard is not caused or does not arise.
 - (ii) no poisonous or hazardous substances or gases are stored.
 - (iii) No activity is carried on which can pollute or harm or contaminate or spoil the milk.
 - (iv) appropriate storage conditions to avoid feed contamination.
 - (b) rodents and flies, cockroaches, and other insects on the premises of the milking shed are controlled.

- (c) raw milk destined for human consumption or raw milk intended for further processing shall comply with the regulations relating to Milk and Dairy Products, R. 1555 of 21 November 1997, published under the Act.
- (7) A milking shed shall not be used for any other purpose except the production and handling of milk.
- (8) Unfixed milk containers and other apparatus and equipment used in the handling of milk shall not be washed, cleaned, disinfected, or sterilized in a place other than the scullery referred to in sub-section (1) (a)(iv).
- (9) No person shall smoke, use, or handle tobacco in any form or eat in a milking shed except in the designated area of a milking shed.
- (10) As soon as the milk animal has left a milking shed, all manure shall be removed from the milking shed and from the floor, and all entrances and exits of the milking shed shall be cleaned.

202. Milk containers and milking machine

- (1) A milk container shall-
 - (a) be designed and constructed in such a way that it has a smooth finish, free from open seams, cracks and rust stains to ensure that, where necessary, they can be adequately cleaned, disinfected and maintained to avoid the contamination of milk.
 - (b) not be made wholly or partly of copper, or any copper alloy or any toxic material.
 - (c) be constructed in such a way that any surface that comes into contact with milk is accessible for the purpose of washing and disinfection; and
 - (d) not be used for any other purpose except the handling of milk.
- (2) A milking machine shall-
 - (a) be designed, constructed, or manufactured in such a way that-
 - (i) the vacuum pipe of the machine can be drained to remove all the moisture.
 - (ii) be adequately cleaned, disinfected, and maintained to avoid the contamination of milk.
 - (iii) is equipped with a device rendering visible the milk flow from each milk animal and.
 - (iv) comply with sub-section (1) (a), (b), (c) and (d).
 - (b) be durable and movable or capable of being disassembled to allow for

- maintenance, cleaning, disinfection, monitoring and, to facilitate inspection.
- (3) A bulk farm tank shall -
- (a) be designed, constructed, or manufactured in such a way that it-
 - (i) has a drainage incline leading directly to the outlet point.
 - (ii) is fitted with an outlet pipe made or manufactured and fitted in a way that all liquid can drain out of such tank, and the end of such outlet pipe shall be screw-threaded and fitted with a screw-on cap permitting such end to be shut off.
 - (iii) is fitted with an automatic operated stirring mechanism capable, within five minutes of being put into operation, of mixing the milk in such a tank.
 - (iv) is fitted with a thermometer capable of measuring the temperature of the milk in such tank accurately to the nearest 2^o Celsius.
 - (v) (v)is equipped to cool the milk in such tank to 5^o Celsius or lower temperature within three hours, and, capable of keeping such cooled milk at a required temperature of between one and five degrees Celsius effectively.
 - (vi) is installed at a minimum distance of 0, 5 meters from any roof, ceiling or wall to effectively keep the milk cool.
 - (vii) is insulated in such a way that when no cooling takes place, the temperature of the milk in such tank shall not increase by more than 3^o C in 12 hours if the surrounding temperature is 32^o Celsius.
 - (b) comply mutatis mutandis with the provisions of subsections (1) (a), (b), (c) and (d);
 - (c) be able to allow for maintenance, cleaning, disinfection, monitoring, and, to facilitate inspection.
- (4)The tank of a milk tanker shall -
- (a) be designed, constructed, and installed in such a way that:
 - (i) it has an incline leading to the outlet pipe so that the total contents of such tank can drain out of the tank through the outlet pipe while the vehicle itself is in a horizontal position.
 - (ii) is insulated in such a way that the temperature of the milk in such tank shall not increase by more than 2^o Celsius every 48 hours.
 - (iii) it has at least one opening fitted with dust-proof lid through which the inside of such tank can be inspected and shall be equipped so that all surfaces that

come into contact with milk can be adequately cleaned, disinfected as prescribed in sub-regulation (5).

- (b) comply mutatis mutandis with the provisions of subsections (1) (a), (b), (c), (d) and (3)(c).
- (5) Milk containers, and other fixed and unfixed apparatus and equipment shall be so washed and disinfected after use that they are clean, that fats and milk residues are dissolved and removed and that the bacteriological count on surfaces coming into contact with milk does not exceed 10 bacteria per 100 square millimeters of such surfaces after disinfection. The swabbing of the contact surfaces shall be conducted according to SABS Standard Test Method 763: Efficacy of Cleaning Plant, Equipment and Utensils: Swab Technique.

203. Handling of milk

- (1) The first/fore milk from every teat shall be taken as a sample to be tested for visual examination and shall be disposed of after testing in such a manner as to prevent contamination of the area.
- (2) If such testing reveals any signs of abnormality in the milk, the milk of the animal concerned shall be kept separate and shall not be mixed with other milk or used for human consumption.
- (3) Milk obtained from dairy stock following a minimum of four days after parturition (post-partum) shall not be added to milk destined for human consumption.
- (4) Milk shall not be transferred from one container to another by means of a third container.
- (5) Milk shall be protected from direct sunlight.
- (6) Milk shall be transferred to the milking room immediately after the stock has been milked.
- (7) Except when milk is being pasteurized or undergoing some other heat treatment process, the milk shall be cooled to a temperature of 5° C or lower, but above freezing point and kept at that temperature until it is removed from the milking area.

204. Health status of dairy stock:

- (1). Every milk animal shall be marked with a distinguishing and indelible mark, which, such could identify the animal.

- (2). A register shall be kept of each separate milk animal's diseases, each withdrawal from the dairy herd and, each return to the dairy herd for milking purposes and all veterinary examinations and treatment records with the name of the veterinarian, if involved in such examinations or treatments.
- (3). Each individual milk animal shall be examined by a veterinarian at a minimum of at least once in every two-year cycle, provided that milk animals are further examined as required; and a report shall be obtained from the veterinarian after each examination.
- (4). The milk of any milk animal that is or appears to be ill shall not be made available for human consumption until such time as the holder has made sure that the animal is not suffering from a disease mentioned in sub-section.
- (5). The milk of dairy stock that suffer from mastitis, indurations of the udder, a secretion of bloody or ropy milk or milk otherwise abnormal, tuberculosis, salmonellosis, acute fever (with the inclusion of anthrax, anaplasmosis, red water, ephemeral fever and lumpy skin disease, septic mastitis, septic multiple mange, serious tick infection or brucellosis, or that have any open or septic wounds which may contaminate milk, milk containers, or apparatus or equipment or people who work with the milk animals, shall not be made available or used for human consumption unless steps have been taken to the satisfaction of the local authority to eliminate such health hazard.
- (6). Substances and materials used in the milking process or on dairy stock shall be kept in containers that are free of foreign or toxic matter and dirt, and such containers, when not in use, shall be covered with tight-fitting lids. Where applicable, such substances and materials shall be approved in terms of the Fertilizers, Farm Feeds, Agricultural Remedies and Stock Remedies Act, 1947 (Act 36 of 1947).
- (7) All flanks, udders, bellies, and tails of visibly dirty milk animals shall before the milking process be cleaned, and if necessary dried with disposable or clean towel.

205. Personal hygiene – Milker's and Handlers of Milk

- (1) Hygiene facilities for personnel shall be made available to ensure that an appropriate degree of personal hygiene can be maintained and to avoid contaminating milk, where appropriate facilities shall include-
 - (a) adequate means of hygienically washing and drying hands, including hand wash basins and a supply of hot and/or cold water and soap and disinfectant.
 - (b) toilets of appropriate hygienic design; and
 - (c) adequate changing facilities for personnel.
- (2) Such facilities shall be suitably located and designed.
- (3) The hands and fingernails of every milker or handler of milk shall be washed thoroughly with soap and water, and there shall be no accumulation of grime under the nails when milk is handled.
- (4) Each person handling milk shall daily before commencement of activities or work put on clean and undamaged over-clothes and gumboots and wear them continuously while he is handling milk in the interests of milk safety and suitability for use.
- (5) Milk shall not be handled by any person -
 - (a) who has on his or her body a suppurating abscess or a sore or a cut or abrasion, unless such abscess, sore, cut or abrasion is covered with a moisture proof dressing which is firmly secured to prevent contamination of the milk.
 - (b) who is or who is suspected of suffering from or being a carrier of a disease or condition in its contagious stage that can be transmitted by food or animals, unless any such person immediately reports the disease or condition to the person in charge and a certificate by a medical practitioner stating that such person is fit to handle food is submitted.
 - (c) whose hands or clothing are not clean.
- (6) All employees shall be subjected to personal and food hygiene training relevant to the production and handling of milk and in the case of new employees prior to the commencement of handling milk. Records of such training must be made available to an Environmental Health Practitioner on request.
- (7) The holder of a certificate of acceptability for a milking shed shall undergo training on food safety and hygiene aspects of the production & handling of milk by an accredited service provider.

206. Standards and requirements for transport of milk

Duties of the driver of a vehicle-

- (1) If milk that is not already packed in its final retail packaging is loaded on a vehicle at a milking shed for transportation to a further distribution point, the driver of such vehicle shall-
 - (a) before any milk is loaded on such vehicle:
 - (i) carry out an alizarin test (68 percent alcohol) on a sample of the milk to be loaded, which sample shall be taken by himself or under his/her direct supervision from the container from which such milk will be loaded; and
 - (ii) take the temperature of the milk in the tank, if the alizarin test is positive, or if the temperature from such milk in the tank exceeds 5° Celsius, which indicate inappropriate handling and the temperature under which the milk was stored, not accept such milk for transportation;
 - (b) ensure that a milk tanker or milk container is cleaned and disinfected as soon as all the milk has been unloaded there from.
- (2) Samples taken in terms of subsection (1) (a), shall comply with the relevant provisions of ISO 707/IDF 50:2008, Milk and milk products-guidance on sampling.
- (3) The bacteriological count on the surfaces coming into contact with milk shall not exceed 10 bacteria per 100 square millimetres of such surfaces after appropriate cleaning and disinfection has been done.
- (4) The swabbing of the contact surfaces shall be conducted according to SABS Standard Test Method 763: Efficacy of Cleaning Plant, Equipment and Utensils: Swab Technique.

207. Offences and Penalties

Offences: Foodstuff By-law

Any person who contravenes a provision of this by-law and allows such a contravention to take place, shall be guilty of an offence in terms of Section 318.

ACCOMMODATION ESTABLISHMENTS**208. Definitions**

In this Chapter, unless the context otherwise indicates. -

"Accommodation establishment" means any place in which accommodation is provided for gain to four or more people, with or without meals;

"dormitory" means a sleeping room in which sleeping accommodation is provided

for four or more people.

“Dwelling house” means a single building designed for use as a residence for a single family.

“Dwelling unit” means an inter-connected suite of rooms which include kitchen or scullery, designed for occupation by a single family other than a dwelling house, irrespective of whether such unit is a single building or forms part of a building containing two or more such units.

“family” means a man or women or both or one of both partners, of a same sex relationship, with or without their parents and with or without the children of one or the other or both of them, living together as one household.

209. Permit requirement

No person may operate an accommodation establishment except in terms of a permit authorizing that activity.

210. Requirements for premises of accommodation establishments

No person may operate accommodation establishments on premises which do not comply with the following requirements:

- (a). No room wholly or partly used by persons for sleeping in may be occupied by a greater number of persons that will allow.
 - (i) less than 11,3m³ of free air space and 3,7 m² of floor space for each person over the age of 10 years; and
 - (ii) less than 5,7m³ of free air space and 1,9 m² of floor space for each person under the age of 10 years;
- (b). No latrine, passage, staircase, landing, bathroom, cupboard, out building, garage, stable, tent, storeroom, lean-to, shed, kitchen, dining room, food preparation area, cellar or loft may be used as sleeping accommodation;
- ©. If a dormitory is provided on the premises –
 - (i) a single bed, manufactured of metal or some other durable material and equipped with a mattress, must be provided for every person housed in the dormitory;
 - (ii) A separate locker must be provided for every person making use of the dormitory for safeguarding the person's clothing and other possessions.
 - (iii) Every bed in a dormitory must be placed so that its sides are at least one meter away from any part of any other bed.

211. An accommodation establishment must be provided with -

- (a). an area of the preparation and cooking of food, adequate for the use of and easily accessible to any occupier residing in the accommodation establishments;
- (b). adequate separate wash-up facilities; and
- ©. where meals are provided to persons housed in the accommodation establishment, a dining room or adequate dining area with tables and chairs or benches and unobstructed floor area, including the area occupied by tables, chairs, and benches, of at least 1,2 m² for every seat provided for dining purposes; (Such establishment to comply with the provisions of R918 of the National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act.).
- (d). an accommodation establishment must be provided with one or more showers, each suitably placed in a separate compartment, easily accessible to every occupier, and fitted with waste pipes which comply with the provisions of the National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act.
- (e). A bath fitted with a waste pipe may be substituted for each shower referred to in subparagraph (i) the facilities referred to in subparagraphs (i) and (ii) must be designated for the different sexes;
- (f). An accommodation establishment must be provided with sanitary fixtures as prescribed in the National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act and such fixtures must be designated for the different sexes;
- (g). An accommodation establishment must be provided with an adequate supply of hot and cold running potable water.
- (h). All rooms and passages must be provided with adequate ventilation and lighting as prescribed in the National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act;
- (i). Openings such as doors, windows or fanlights may not be obstructed in a manner that interferes with the lighting or cross ventilation they provide.
- (j). A separate room with approved containers must be provided for the storage of dirty articles used in connection with an accommodation establishment, pending removal to be laundered; and
- (k). If articles used in connection with an accommodation establishment are laundered on the premises, a separate approved washing, drying, and ironing areas equipped with the necessary facilities for this purpose must be provided.
- (l). A store-room for the storage of furniture and equipment and a separate linen room with cupboards or shelves for the storage of clean bed and other linen, towels,

blankets, pillows and other articles used in connection with an accommodation establishment, must be provided;

- (m). All walls and ceilings must have a smooth finish and be painted with a light-colored washable paint or have some other approved finish.
- (n). The floor surface of every kitchen, scullery, laundry, bathroom, shower, ablution room, toilet and sluice room must be constructed, or concrete or some other durable, impervious material brought to a smooth finish.
- (o). The floor surface of every habitable room must be constructed of an approved material.
- (p). The following facilities must be provided for people who are employed and also reside on the premises:
 - (i) Sleeping quarters equipped with a bed, mattress and locker which comply with the provisions of paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) for each employee; and
 - (ii) if employees are not provided with meals in the accommodation establishment, food preparation and dining facilities that comply with the provisions of paragraph (d).
 - (iii) adequate changing facilities must be provided for nonresident employees;
 - (iv) adequate ablution and sanitary facilities, which comply with the provisions of paragraphs (e) and (f), must be provided for resident and non-resident employees;
 - (v) an adequate refuse holding area must be provided and an approved refuse removal system must be maintained,
- (q). all walls, floors and roofs must be constructed in a manner which prevents wind or rain entering an accommodation establishment or dampness entering the interior surfaces of any wall or floor;
- Ⓒ. all accesses to an accommodation establishment must have a door which when closed, prevents the wind or rain entering the premises; and
- (s). all windows must be constructed in a manner that prevents rain entering the accommodation establishment when the windows are closed.

212. Toilet and ablution facilities

- (a) Toilet facilities and hand wash basins – should be provided to meet the needs of guests and should be equipped with a flushing system and an adequate supply

of running potable water.

- (b) Bath and or showers should be provided either suitably placed in each room; or must be easily accessible to every occupier and designated for different sexes, in compliance to SANS 10400P2010.
- (c) Suitable and effective means of drainage and sewage disposal connected to the municipal sewer, a septic tank or other approved disposal system must be in place and approved by the Local Authority concerned.
- (d) A waterborne sewage system connected to the municipal sewer, a septic tank or other approved disposal system must be utilized for sewage disposal, in compliant with the local authority's relevant By-Laws.
- (e) Drainages and sewage disposal systems or private sewage disposal systems should be maintained in proper operating condition and free from defects and be in compliance with relevant By-Laws of a specific Local Authority.
- (f) Toilet paper, soap and towel must be supplied adequately in the ablution facilities at all times.
- (g) All sanitary, ablution and water supply fittings must be kept clean and always maintained in good working order.
- (h) A container made of a durable and impervious material, equipped with a close-fitting lid should be provided in every toilet used by females for disposal of sanitary towels.
- (i) Staff on the premises should be provided with separate and adequate toilets and wash-up facilities. At least 1 (one) toilet and hand wash basin, bath/shower is provided for every 12 (twelve) employees on the premises ratio 1:12.

213. Duties of operators of accommodation establishments

Every person who conducts an accommodations establishment must -

- (a) keep the premises and all furniture, fittings, appliances, equipment, containers, curtains, covers, hanging and other soft furnishings, table linen, bed linen, and other bedding, towels and cloths of whatever nature used in connection with the accommodation establishment, in a clean, hygienic, and good condition at all times;
- (b) clean and wash any bed linen, towel, bathmat, or face cloth after each use by a different person;
- (c) take adequate measures to eradicate pests on the premises;
- (d) provide a container made of a durable and impervious material, equipped with a

- close-fitting lid, in every toilet used by females;
- (e) provide towel rails or hooks in every bathroom and in every room in which there is a wash hand basin or shower;
 - (f) store all dirty linen, blankets, clothing, curtains, and other articles used in connection with an accommodation establishment in the manner provided in section 157(j);
 - (g) store all clean linen, towels, blankets, pillows, and other articles used in connection with the accommodation establishment in the manner provided in section 157(l);
 - (h) keep all sanitary, ablution and water supply fittings in good working order;
 - (i) keep every wall, surface, and ceiling, unless constructed of materials not intended to be painted, painted at the intervals to ensure that the area painted, remains clean and in a good state of repair; and
 - (j) handle refuse in the manner provided in section 157(v).
 - (k) must ensure compliance with R918 of the National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act if food is provided to the occupants.

Any person who contravenes a provision of this by-law and allows such a contravention to take place, shall be guilty of an offence in terms of Section 318

EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT

214. Definitions

In this Chapter, unless the context otherwise indicates.

“adequate” and “suitable” means adequate or suitable as the case may be, in the opinion of the Head of Health or an Environmental Health Practitioner.

“approved” means approved by the Head of Municipal Health Services in a municipality or an Environmental Health Practitioner, regard being had to the reasonable public health requirements of the particular case, or to the physical and mental health of the children, as the case may be.

“Best available method” means the method available that will best prevent disease.

“child” means a child admitted to a preschool institution in terms of these Guidelines.

“Domestic staff” or “general worker” means staff employed in a preschool institution for cleaning, cooking, and other related work.

“Head of municipal health services” means the person appointed by the municipality as such.

“Health certificate” means a health certificate issued in terms of these Bylaws.

“Health certificate holder” means a natural person or a partnership, or an association of person, to whom a health certificate has been issued in terms of Section 148 of these By-laws.

“Municipal health service” means services as defined in the National Health Act, 61 of 2003

“Municipality or municipality” means a Metropolitan Municipality, District Municipality, Local Municipality as defined in section 155 of the Constitution of RSA, Act 108 of 1996, or as defined in Municipal Structures Act, No. 117 of 1998.

“preschool institution” means any undertaking or institution involving the custody, care or tuition or any combination of these functions, during the whole or part of the day on all or any of the days of the week of children under the age of seven years, or the building or the premises maintained or used for the purpose of conducting such undertaking.

“Registered Body” means the National Department or Municipality authorized to issue a registration certificate.

“Registration certificate” means a certificate issued by the authorized National Department.

“aftercare” means services provided for school going children and are mainly operational in the afternoon and children of primary school level (Grade R to Grade 7) are mainly accommodated.

“ECD” Early Childhood Development is the process of emotional, mental, spiritual, moral, physical, and social development of children from birth to nine years.

“ECD Centre” Any building or premises maintained or used, whether for gain, for the admission, protection and temporary or partial care of more than six children away from their parents, depending on registration, and ECD centre can admit babies, toddlers and/or pre-school aged children. The term ECD centre can refer to crèche, day care centre for young children, a playgroup, a pre-school, afterschool care etc. ECD centres are sometimes referred to as ECD site.

“ECD Programmes” These are planned activities designed to promote the emotional, mental, spiritual, moral, physical, and social development of children from birth to nine years.

215. Application of Guidelines

These guidelines shall apply to all preschool and aftercare institutions. The Head of Municipal Health Services or an Environmental Health Practitioner when implementing these guidelines shall apply the principle of the best available method. No ECD Centre may be operated without the written permission of the council. Written approval does not exempt any person from the requirements of any other law related to the care of children and or the use of the premises concerned.

216. Health Certificate

- (a). No person or body of persons shall conduct a preschool institution unless such person or body of persons is in possession of a health certificate to the effect that the premises, general health facilities and services to which such health certificate relates, comply with these Bylaws, such certificate shall state:
- (i) the number and both minimum and maximum age of the children permitted to be kept on such premises.
 - (ii) hours of operation, full day or half day
 - (iii) the physical address of the premises.
 - (iv) the health certificate holder.
 - (v) Each certificate should be issued with a certificate number.
- (b). The head of municipal Health Services shall issue the health certificate contemplated in paragraph (a) if he/she is satisfied that these bylaws are complied with.
- ©. A health certificate issued is not transferable and should:
- (i) be renewed annually.
 - (ii) In case of change of ownership
 - (iii) In the case of renovations/ additions to the existing premises and.
 - (iv) If the services move from one premises to another.

217. Requirements of Premises for Accommodation of Children between three and seven years**(1) General**

- (a). An approved first aid kit must be provided and approved firefighting material.
- (b). A bed or stretcher or other approved sleeping equipment must be provided.
- (c). Adequate storage facilities for food, stretches, sleeping mats, bedding, linen, indoor and outdoor play equipment must be providing.

- (d). Separate storage facilities for the personal belongings of each child and staff member must be provided.

Sanitary and ablution facilities for children shall have:

- (i) Ready access between the outdoor play area and the toilet facilities.
 - (ii) There must be one toilet for every twenty children which must be provided with a lid to be kept closed at all times except for the time it is being used.
 - (iii) Each toilet must be emptied and sanitized after each use thereof.
 - (iv) Where nonwaterborne toilets are available, Ventilated Improved Pit toilets are recommended.
- (1) The toilet facility must be available within 200m of the childcare facility.
 - (2) Pit toilets used are so structured as to be able to be used by children (reduced pots size and height), and doors openable on the outside.
 - (3) The pit toilets must be maintained in good order and cleaned regularly to prevent the occurrence of offensive smells and attraction of flies; and
 - (4) Children are not to use pit toilets if unaccompanied by a care giver.
 - (5) Toilet facilities are structurally safe and kept in a clean and hygienic condition at all times.
 - (6) Toilet facilities must be properly illuminated and ventilated in line with the National Building Regulations and the Building Standards Act.
 - (7) Toilets are maintained in good order and in good repair and are kept clean and free from offensive smells at all times.
 - (v) There must be hand washing facilities with water next to the toilets.
 - (vi) There must be one wash hand basin for every 20 (twenty) children.
 - (vii) The wash hand basin and buckets for the toilets must be of a suitable size and height for the children.
 - (viii) The toilet pan/bucket must be placed in such a way as to be enclosed and screened from the public.
 - (ix) At least one potty must be provided for every 5 children under 2 years on premises.
 - (x) Potties must be cleaned, disinfected after every use and placed in a clearly demarcated area.
 - (xi) An adequate number of bins with self-closing lids for disposal of paper,

towels, tissues, and other waste articles must be provided.

- (xii) A minimum of one towel for each child's individual use must be provided unless the Environmental Health Practitioner permits the use of disposable paper towels.
- (xiii) Individual pegs or nodes for each child's towel which shall be placed 225 mm apart and within child's reach and marked in such a manner as to be easily recognized by each child must be provided.
- (xiv) A reasonable supply of toilet paper, tissue, and soap available to the children must be provided.
- (xv) There must be a supply of about 25 liters of potable water in the toilet and at wash hand basins.

Sanitary and ablution facilities for staff:

- (i) Shall have one toilet and one washing hand basin for every 15 people or part thereof.
 - (ii) Shall have 25 liters of water supply, soap, toilet paper and a clean towel.
 - (iii) Shall have a bin with self-closing lid or other approved disposal unit installed in each water closet intended to be used by females.
- (i). Separate approved laundry facilities on the premises unless laundering is done on other approved premises must be provided.

Sanitary ablution facilities for children under two years shall have the following:

1. Ready access to the Nursery school or indoor play area of the nursery.
2. A separate sluice area with a minimum size of 3m² and which shall have a container with a tight-fitting lid for soiled nappies.
 - ii. The sluice area must have a hand washing facility provided with water in a 25l container.
 - iii. Approved chamber pots which can be emptied in an approved toilet must be provided which are accessible and suitable for use by children.
 - iv. There must be one chamber pot for every five (1:5) children.
 - v. Disposable and approved material for cleaning children wearing nappies must be provided.
 - vi. A minimum of one towel and one face cloth for each child's use must be provided.
 - vii. Individual pegs or hooks placed at 225 mm apart individually marked must be

provided for each child.

Indoor Play Area

Childcare premises on which children under school going age are cared for, must be provide with an indoor play area as follows:

- (i) The building or structure must be constructed to be securely placed and be able to provide protection from the weather such as strong winds, rain and other conditions.
- (ii) The interior walls must be brought to a smooth finish and insulated with approved material.
- (iii) No plastic or cardboard may be used in the construction of the structure.
- (iv) The floor surface must be constructed of an impervious material such as concrete and brought to a smooth finish.
- (v) The structure must be rodent proof.
- (vi) The windows and doors must be positioned to be able to provide cross ventilation and natural lighting.
- (vii) The windows of all playrooms and isolation areas shall be so designed and installed as not more than 750 mm from the ground.
- (viii) The indoor play area shall provide at least 1,5m² of free floor space per child.
- (ix) separate indoor play areas shall be provided for different age groups: 2- 6 years and after school children.
- (x) The interior part of the roof must be provided with insulating material.

Outdoor Play Area

- (i) An outdoor play area which is free of any excavations, projection, levels or any surface which is dangerous or may constitute a safety hazard shall be provided.
- (ii) A minimum outdoor play area of 2m² per child shall be provided.
- (iii) If no outdoor area is available an approve additional indoor area of 1,5m² per child shall be provided.
- (iv) The premises shall have an approved fence and lockable gate to prevent a child leaving the premises on its own and to prevent the entrance of animals or unauthorized people.
- (v) Separate outdoor play area should be provided for different age groups: 2-6 years and after school children.

218. Requirements of premises for Children under two years**(a) Indoor area**

- (i) A nursery for playing eating and sleeping purposes where a minimum indoor area of 1,5m² per child is provided.
- (ii) Cots shall be arranged so that there shall be a minimum space of 500 mm between cots.
- (iii) Adequate heating facilities to be provided in the indoor area.
- (iv) If children aged two years and over are accommodated a separate indoor area must be provided for this group that is able to provide 1,5m² per child of available floor space.

(b) Outdoor area

- (i) The outdoor area for children under two years must be a minimum of 2m² per child for the use of perambulators play pens and outdoor activities.
- (ii) In high density areas where the preschool is situated in a building, the outdoor area of 1,5m² per child must be provided.
- (iii) If a nursery school which has been registered is conducted on the same premises as a preschool institution for ages 3 - 6 years, the nursery and the preschool institution must be separated.
- (iv) An after-school care Centre shall not be permitted on the same premises as a preschool institution, unless in completely separate facilities or unless conducted at different times.

© Kitchen

- (i) In addition to the requirement for the kitchen referred to in R638 of 22 June 2018, if bottles and teats are used for feeding of children the kitchen shall be increased in size, if in the opinion of the Environmental Health Practitioner it is necessary to have a separate area for milk kitchen purpose.
- (ii) If meals are provided for the children, a kitchen area and facilities must be provided on the premises.
- (iii) An EHP must have a portable thermometer during an inspection to monitor temperatures of foodstuffs in the kitchen.
- (iv) Food must be washed properly before cooking and serving and served in clean utensils and crockery.
- (v) Appropriate food temperatures must be maintained on all foodstuffs.

- (vi) All food served to the children must be safe for human consumption and protected from contamination.
- (vii) Management must ensure that children are taught to wash their hands before eating at all times.
- (viii) Tabletops should be cleaned and sanitized before meals.
- (ix) All kitchen staff must be trained in food safety.
- (x) A separate milk kitchen must be provided for preparation and washing of feeding bottles and teats for children that are still in bottles.
- (xi) The milk kitchen shall have the following:
 - (a) washing facilities with adequate supply of potable running cold and hot water for washing of bottles and teats.
 - (b) Approved containers for washing bottles and the other for rinsing with adequate, potable water.
 - (c) A separate cooling facility for the storage of milk and milk bottles.
- (xii) There must be adequate storage facilities for food line perambulators and other equipment
- (xiii) Separate storage facilities for the personal belongings of each child and staff members.
- (xiv) Children should not have an access in the kitchen.

Food Preparation

- a. An area adequate in size and separate from the indoor play area where food is to be handled, prepared, stored or provided to children or for any other purpose shall be provided.
- b. Such an area shall comply with the provisions of Regulations R638 promulgated in terms of the Foodstuffs, Cosmetics and Disinfectants Act, 1972 (Act 54 of 1972) and be provided.

Storage facilities

Adequate storage facilities must be provided for proper storage on the premises.

- (a) On any premises which a childcare Centre is operated, adequate storage space must be available for:
 - (i) Personal belongings of each child.
 - (ii) Personal belongings for staff on the premises.

- (iii) Equipment such as children's prams, push-up chairs, cots and play and work tools.
- (iv) Storage of unsafe, toxic, dangerous, or hazardous materials or substances separate from other materials and equipment.

There must be an adequate number of bins with self-closing lids for the disposal of paper, paper towels, tissues, and other waste.

219. After school care facilities

An after-school care Centre shall not be permitted on the same premises as a pre school institutions, unless in completely separate facilities or unless conducted at different times.

220. General duties and liabilities for compliance with regulations

The health certificate holder shall ensure that the children are at all times properly cared for and supervised and shall:

- (a) Maintain every part of the childcare service, including any outdoor area and all structure and equipment in good repair and in a clean and hygienic condition at all times.
- (b) Ensure that all people on or on the premises are clean in person and clothing and are in a good state of health.
- (c) Ensure that no person smokes or uses any tobacco product in the presence of children.
- (d) Ensure toys, books and other indoor play materials intended for day-to-day use are available in the indoor play areas and suitably stored so as to be within easy reach of the children.
- (e) Ensure that the children are at all times under the direct supervision of the specified number of adults in the following ratio:
 - (i) One adult supervisor for every 6 babies between 018 months.
 - (ii) One adult supervisor for every 12 children between 18 months and 3 years
 - (iii) One adult supervisor for every 20 children between 3 and 5 years
 - (iv) One adult supervisor for every 30 children between 5 and 6 years
 - (v) One adult supervisor for every 35 children of school going age.
- (f) If transport to or from a childcare service is provided shall ensure that:
 - (i) The children are supervised by at least one adult apart from the driver during transport.
 - (ii) The doors of the vehicle are lockable and cannot be opened from the inside

by the children.

- (iii) No children are transported in the front seat of the vehicle.
- (iv) No babies are placed under the seat of a vehicle.
- (v) The vehicle is not overloaded in terms of any applicable law.
- (vi) The transport of children is not allowed in the boot of any vehicle.
- (vii) The driver of the vehicle is licensed to transport passengers as stipulated in the National Road Traffic Act, No 93 of 1996
- (viii) The vehicle is licensed and is in a road worthy condition.
- (ix) When children are transported in the back of an enclosed light commercial vehicle, care shall be taken to ensure that no exhaust fumes enter the enclosed area, and that the said enclosed area is sufficiently ventilated.
- (x) If meals are provided an approved two weekly menu is displayed at places visible to the parents.
- (xi) Meals provided shall be nutritionally balanced and of adequate volume to satisfy the energy needs of the children in each age group.
- (xii) Ensure that all perishable foodstuffs, other than unfrozen fruit and vegetables are stored in cooling facilities able to maintain 0°C or 7°C for milk.

221. Resting and Play Equipment

Suitable juvenile seating accommodation and tables shall be provided for each child:

- (i) adequate and approved individual resting or sleeping equipment shall be provided for the separate use of each child.
- (ii) An approved blanket for the individual use of each child shall be provided.
- (iii) Adequate, approved, and safe indoor and outdoor play equipment shall be provided for the children's use.

222. Medical care for Children

- (1) The parent or guardian of the child who becomes ill or has suffered an injury requiring medical attention shall be notified as soon as possible.
- (2) Whenever a child becomes ill or has suffered an injury requiring medical attention, medical assistance shall be summoned for which purpose a telephone shall be easily available.
- (3) Any child who falls ill or has suffered any injury shall receive the necessary care

and treatment in the sick bay area, so designated.

- (4) In the event of a communicable disease, the municipality shall be notified immediately.
- (5) The childcare provider shall ensure that all children have completed basic immunization schedules as deemed necessary.
- (6) The provisions of the Regulations R2438 of 20 October 1987 as amended by R.485 of 23/4/1999, promulgated under the Health Act, 63 of 1977 as amended, regarding communicable diseases and notification of notifiable medical conditions shall apply to childcare services.
- (7) All childcare service providers shall be trained in basic first aid.

223. Safety Measures

The following measures shall be taken on premises on which childcare services are conducted.

- (a) Children shall be adequately protected against fires, hot water installations, electrical fittings and appliances, heating appliances and any other article or substances which may be dangerous or cause harm to any child.
- (b) Any slats or rails forming part of an enclosure, security gate, play pen, bed, cot or any other object or structure whatsoever, shall not be more than 75 mm apart and shall be suitably installed and maintained in a good state of repair and if painted only nontoxic paint shall be used.
- (c) All medicines, pesticides, detergents, and other harmful substances shall be stored so as not to be accessible to any child and be under lock and key at all times.
- (d) No noxious or poisonous or dangerous plant or shrub shall be permitted on the premises and no animals or birds be kept on the premises without the approval of the Environmental Health Practitioner.
- (e) No person known or suspected to be suffering from infections or contagious disease and no person so suffering, shall be allowed on the premises while in the opinion of the Environmental Health Practitioner or medically trained person, such person is capable of communicating such infections or contagious disease.
- (f) No paddling pool, swimming pool or other structure shall be permitted in any childcare service without an approved fencing and safety net.
- (g) The sandpit shall be covered with an approved covering material when not in

use.

- (h) The provisions of the Regulation regarding the exclusion of children from day care services on account of infectious diseases made in terms of the National Health Act, Act 61 of 2003 as amended shall apply to all childcare services.
- (i) Any other reasonable measures that may in the opinion of the Environmental Health Practitioner be necessary to protect the children from any physical danger shall be taken by the childcare service on instruction of the Environmental Health Practitioner.
- (j) The premises must comply with fire regulations by providing at least two doors on opposite sides and approve fire extinguishers.
- (k) No animals or birds must be kept on any premises where a childcare Centre is operated, except by written permission of the Environmental Health Practitioner after the necessary Environmental Health assessment has been completed.
- (l) Ponds, pits and other hazards in any garden or external play area must be fenced off to ensure the safety of children.
- (m) The play equipment must be maintained in good working order and in good repair.

224. Application for admission

- (1) The health certificate holder shall ensure that an application form containing the following information is completed by the parent or guardian of a child on admission to childcare service.
 - (a) The child's name and date of birth
 - (b) Name, address and telephone number of the parent or guardian
 - (c) Place of employment and telephone number of the parent or guardian
 - (d) Name address and telephone number of a responsible person other than the parent or guardian who may be consulted in emergencies.
 - (e) Name, address, and telephone number of the child referred to, in such form, shall be entered thereon.
- (2) The relevant date of admission and discharge of the child's doctor and permission to consult him.
- (3) All application forms shall be retained for a minimum of 3 years.

225. Registers

- (1) An admission and discharge register of all children admitted to and discharged from the childcare service shall be kept.
- (2) A register of attendance shall be kept in which the presence or absence of children shall be noted daily.
- (3) Such attendance register shall include the children's respective dates of birth.

226. Sick Bay Facilities

- (a) A sickbay area for the treatment and care of a child who falls ill, who is injured during day care or who may be suffering from an illness that is suspected to be infectious must be provided on the premises, in line with the requirements as set out in the Children's Act.
- (b) The sick bay area:
 - (i) Must be properly ventilated and illuminated in line with the Building Regulations.
 - (ii) Must be equipped with an adequate supply of potable water and a wash up facilities (for washing of wounds, hand washing etc).
 - (iii) Must be free from any offensive odours, fumes, vapours, and gases.
 - (iv) May not be utilized for any other purpose, such as storage area for other things.
 - (v) Should not be accessible by other children at all times, especially when the child in the sick bay area is suffering or suspected to be suffering of an infectious disease.
 - (vi) The sick bay area must be in separate area from the indoor play area.
 - (vii) The sick bay area must be equipped with a bed, equipped with a waterproof mattress.
 - (viii) Proper supervision must be provided at all times for children placed in the sick bay.

An approved first aid kit must be provided and be placed out of reach of children.

227. Right of entry and inspection of premises and records

Any duly authorized officer of the municipality may for any purpose connected with the application of these bylaws at all reasonable times and without notice, enter any premises upon which a preschool institutions is conducted or upon which such officer has reasonable grounds for suspecting the existence of such preschool and make such examination, enquiry, and inspection thereon as he may deem necessary.

228. Journal

Any person who provides a childcare service must keep a journal, in which any important or outstanding event, including any accident on the premises or during

transportation of children, and any explanations is recorded.

229. Suspension or termination of operations

The health certificate holder shall notify the municipality of the suspension or termination of the operations of the preschool institution to which such health certificates relates or in the event of any occurrence as specified in section 3(2).

230. Offences

Any person who contravenes a provision of this by-law and allows such a contravention to take place, shall be guilty of an offence in terms of Section 318

(1) Presumptions

If at any prosecution in terms of these bylaws, it is alleged –

- (a) that the owner, lessee, or occupier of the premises conducts a pre school institution at such premises, he/she shall prima facie be deemed to have conducted a preschool institution at the said premises, unless the contrary is proved, or
- (b) that any child was of a certain age, such child shall be deemed, prima facie, to have been that age, unless the contrary is proved.

231. Withdrawal of health certificate

The Municipality may at its discretion withdraw a health certificate issued in terms of these bylaws, should such health certificate holder be convicted of a breach of the provisions of the bylaws.

Nursing Homes

232. Definitions:

“Nursing home” means a place of residence for people who require constant nursing care, as well as people that might have significant deficiencies with activities of daily living. These may include rest homes and care homes and excludes homes for the aged:

233. General Requirements

Nursing homes must comply with the following:

- Nursing homes operated under a permit/registration authorizing that activity by the relevant municipality/authority.
- The premises operated under a valid Health Certificate issued by an Environmental Health Practitioner of a relevant municipality, to the effect that the premises and general facilities comply with environmental health

requirements.

- The premise promotes the health and safety of patients.
- Building structure of premises must comply with the requirements of the *National Building Act and the National Building Regulations, 103 of 1977, as well as the SANS 10400.*
- Approved methods for handling, collection, storage, and handling of waste, including health care risk waste are adopted.
- Environmental health inspections of a nursing home should be conducted at least annually (not less than once in a year). The risk profile of the premises should also inform the frequency of inspections on the premises.

The risk analysis of the premises should be conducted on nursing homes with specific focus to the following areas:

- Food preparation areas, (to include analysis of food risks).
- Infection control procedures.
- Water and sanitation.
- Handling, segregation, storage, and disposal of health care risk waste.
- Care and protection of patients; and
- Environmental toxins on the premises.

Inspection checklists should be designed and utilized for every inspection conducted. Environmental Health requirements for nursing homes (discussed below) should be used as guide for developing inspection checklists.

Inspections should include an assessment of ventilation and indoor air quality, lighting, moisture-proofing, thermal quality, structural safety, and floor space on the premises.

An inspection report, with the risk assessment findings and recommendations should be issued to the owner or person in charge of the day care center after every inspection.

Health education should be part of and provided with every compliance inspection conducted.

A database of all nursing homes, in the local municipality concerned, should be maintained for control purposes.

234. Health requirements

1. Food preparation facilities must:

Suitable, sufficient, nutritious, and varied foods must be prepared hygienically and safely in an approved kitchen:

If meals are provided on the premises, a kitchen area and facilities must be provided on the premises.

- a) All facilities used in connection with the handling, preparation, storage and serving of foodstuffs on the premises must be in compliance with the *Regulations Governing General Hygiene Requirements for Food Premises and the Transport of Food, R638 of 22 June 2018*.

Suitable kitchen facilities must be provided for the hygienic preparation of food for patients:

- a) All facilities used in connection with the handling, preparation, storage and serving of foodstuffs on the premises must be in compliance with the requirements of the *Regulations Governing General Hygiene Requirements for Food Remises and the Transport of Food, R638 of 22 June 2018*.
- b) When accommodation is provided for children under the age of 2 (two) years, a separate milk room for the storage and preparation of milk must be provided.
- c) The milk room must be provided with
- Washing facilities with adequate supply of potable running water for washing bottles and teats.
 - Separate cooling facilities for the storage of milk and milk bottles.
 - Adequate sterilizing facilities must be provided for sterilizing feeding bottles and teas.
- d) EH should take food samples of food prepared on the premises.
Swaps must be taken on kitchen surfaces to determine the effectiveness of cleaning the premises.

235. Structural requirements

The building of a nursing home must be in compliance with the following minimum standards:

- a) The building structures must comply with the requirements of the *National Building Regulations and the Building Standards Act 103 of 1977, as well as the SANS 0400: application of the National Building Regulations*, with regards to:
Structural design, public safety, dimensions, site operations, foundations, floors, walls, roofs, stairways, lighting and ventilation, drainage, non-water borne means of sanitary disposal, storm water disposal, facilities for persons with disabilities and fire protection.
- b) Walls must be constructed of brick, stone, concrete or other impervious material.
- c) Except where glazed or glass bricks, glazed tiles or other similar material with a hard and smooth surface have been used, the internal walls of operating theaters, sterilizing rooms, wards, labour wards, wash up rooms, dressing rooms, duty-rooms, kitchens, sculleries, food storerooms, bathrooms, toilets and mortuaries must be; -
- Plastered and brought to a smooth finish; and
 - Covered with light-colored paint, adequate plastic finish or other approved material.
- d) Floors must be constructed of concrete, hardwood or other durable material and brought to a smooth finish.
- e) The angles formed between each floor and wall, and between two walls, in operating units, wards, labour wards, sluice rooms, milk rooms, bathrooms, toilets and kitchens must be rounded.
- f) Floors of operating theaters, sterilizing rooms, wards, labour wards, wash up rooms, dressing rooms, duty-rooms, kitchens, sculleries, food storerooms, bathrooms, toilets, and mortuaries must be made of cement, concrete or other impervious material and brought to a smooth finish.
- g) Ceilings must be constructed so as not to attract dust and in the case of operating theaters, labour wards, sterilizing rooms and wash up rooms, the ceiling must have a hard, smooth, and washable surface.
- h) Wards/ rooms must be individually and naturally ventilated with windows.
- i) All windows in rooms must be adequately protected or guarded to ensure the safety of service users.
- j) Rooms must be adequately lighted and emergency lighting be provided throughout the premises.

- k) In cold weather conditions, the premises must be adequately heated throughout with suitable means of heating. An approved, suitable, and safe artificial heating system must be provided.
- l) Heating facilities that are liable to emit offensive and harmful gases, fumes and odours are not allowed.

236. Ward requirements

A safe, well maintained, and comfortable indoor facilities must comply with:

- a) Adequate sluicing (wash up) facilities on each floor, taking into account the beds on the floor.
- b) A dressing room fitted with adequate sterilizing equipment, containing impervious shelves for the storage of sterile drums and other equipment's, and used exclusively for-
 - The sterilization or preparation of equipment's, dressings, and other equipment; and
 - The treatment of patients
- c) A ward kitchen equipped with a sink with constant supply of potable hot and cold running water, a refrigerator, a stove, storage facilities for cutlery and crockery, unless all needs of that floor are adequately catered for by the premises, main kitchen.
- d) The ceilings in each ward must have a minimum height of 3m, except in the case of existing nursing homes where the height may be a minimum of 2.6m, provided that the floor area of the ward is sufficient to provide at least 22m³ of air space for every bed.
- e) The size of the floor area must be such as to provide a minimum of not less than 8.5m² of floor space for every bed.
- f) No beds must be placed within 750mm of any wall on the side of a bed or wall fixture, other than a wash-hand basin or central radiator or within 1m of any other bed.
- g) Spaces left between the beds must not be obstructed in any manner.
- h) The number of the ward as well as the number of patients that may be accommodated in the ward must be displayed on the outside door of each ward.

- i) An adequate number of easily accessible wash-hand basins supplied with a constant supply of hot and cold running water must be provided in each ward for scrubbing-up.
- j) The floors of wards must be constructed of concrete, hardwood or other durable material and brought to a smooth finish.
- k) Every ward must have a door opening directly onto a passage.
- 3. Ablution and wash up facilities must be in compliance with the *National Building Regulations* and *SANS 10400*:
 - a) One toilet and 1 (one) bath must be provided for at least every 12 (twelve) patients, ratio **1:12** on the premises.
 - b) In calculating the number of toilets and bathrooms, no account must be taken of any toilet contained in a bathroom; and
 - c) Every toilet must be equipped with an adequate flushing system maintained in proper working condition.
 - d) Adequate and sufficient sluice-rooms must be provided in each ward.
 - e) Each floor/ward must have a sluice room which must be a minimum of 7.5m² in area and a minimum width of 2.2m².
 - f) Every sluice room must open into a well-ventilated passage and must be accessible to every ward which it serves.
 - g) Sluice-rooms must be equipped with a sluice-pan of approved design and equipped with an adequate flushing system maintained in proper working order.
 - h) Approved storage shelves must be provided in the sluice-room for the storage of bedpans or other sanitary utensils.
 - i) An impervious receptacle of adequate size with a tight-fitting lid must be provided for the reception of soiled dressings; and
 - (i) The storage and cleansing of bedpans and other sanitary utensils.
 - (ii) The temporary deposit of soiled dressings; and
 - (iii) The testing of urine.

237. Uses of the premises

The premises of a nursing home may also be used for the purpose other services, such and a maternity home. Subject to the following requirements being met:

- a) Separate areas must be provided for the nursing home operations and for use exclusively as a maternity area for maternity cases.
- b) Rooms, passages, stairways, hall, corridor, lift, external entrances, or any other portion of the premises may not be used in common for any purpose whatsoever, except those that are used for the purpose of:
 - Laundries.
 - Central sterilizing unit, including ancillary units and stores.
 - Pathological laboratories.
 - Kitchens, sculleries, wash-up facilities, larders, and any associated storage space.
 - Storage space for unused or adequately sterilized stores.
 - An administrative office other than the office used to admit and discharge patients.
 - Central pharmaceutical units.
 - Mortuaries; and
 - Workshop
- c) Grounds and the yard must be kept tidy and safe at all times.

238. Storage facilities

Adequate storage facilities must comply with the following:

- a) Separate storage facilities must be provided for the storage of clean linen and the storage of soiled linen prior to collection and cleaning.
- b) A room reserved exclusively for sorting and handling linen must be provided.
- c) A room for the storage of any spare equipment, including heavy equipment and gas cylinders must be provided.

239. Water supply

The quality of water supply on the premises must comply with the requirements of the SANS 241 with regards to microbiological, chemical and physical quality:

- a) Water supply must be obtained from an approved local water supply authority or source.
- b) Water must be continually available for use by all patients on the premises and adequate to accommodate all uses in the home, including for emergencies such as distinguishing fires when necessary.

- c) Water must be stored at a temperature of at least 60⁰c and distributed at 50⁰c minimum, to prevent the risks of legionella.
- d) The water source, e.g., borehole must be effectively protected to prevent contamination/pollution.
- e) Water storage facilities must be adequately protected against contamination.

240. Drainage and sewage disposal

Suitable and effective means of drainage and sewage disposal must be in place and must be in compliance with Part-P of the National Building Regulations and SANS 10400:

- a) A waterborne sewage system connected to the municipal sewer, a septic tank or other approved disposal system must be utilized for sewage disposal.
- b) Measures must be in place to prevent stagnation of water, due to ineffective drainage systems.
- c) Drainages and sewage disposal systems are to be maintained in good order.

241. Laundry facilities must comply with:

- a) A Laundry area that must be provided for laundering of linen on the premises and facilities used in connection with laundering of linen on the premises must be in compliance with the requirements as set out in *Section 10* of these norms and standards.
- b) If an outside contractor is utilized for laundry purposes, it must be done in an approved laundry by a registered service provider.

242. General waste management

Approved methods of waste collection, storage, transportation, and disposal must comply with:

- a) The collection, storage and disposal of general waste must be managed in accordance with the requirements as specified in *Part U* of the *National Building Regulations and Section 2-5 of the Norms and Standards for Waste Management*.
- b) An approved refuse area must be provided on the premises for the storage of all refuse pending removal.
- c) Access to waste storage facility must be limited to employees who have been trained with respect to the operation of a waste facility.

- d) An adequate number of refuse bins must be provided for the storage of general waste on the premises; and
- e) Measures must be taken to prevent access of the public or unauthorized personnel to health care risk containers.

243. Health Care Risk Waste Management

Approved methods of waste collection, storage, transportation, and disposal must be adopted and comply with:

- a) The collection, storage, and disposal of waste, including health care risk waste must be managed in accordance with the requirements as specified in the *SANS Code 10248 and Section 9-10 of the Norms and Standards for Waste Management*.
- b) An adequate number of purpose-manufactured, leak-proof, sealable containers must be available for the storage of health care risk waste. Such containers to be designed to not allow the exposure of needles, cuts and other substances that may cause harm to service users or staff members.
- c) Containers used for the storage of health care risk waste must be clearly labeled in large, legible lettering.
- d) Employees must be adequately trained in the identification, separation, handling and storing of health care risk waste.
- e) Containers used for the storage of health care risk waste must be clearly labeled in large, legible lettering.
- f) Employees must be adequately trained in the identification, separation, handling and storing of health care risk waste.
- g) Health care risk waste may only be removed/ collected, transported, treated, and disposed of by a registered service provider from the premises.

Reception of dead bodies

- a) If mortuary facilities are available and utilized for the reception of dead bodies on the premises must be in compliance with the requirements as specified (R363) in the *Regulations relating to the management of Human Remains published in terms of the National Health Act, 61 of 2003*.

244. General requirements

- a) Separate residential accommodation must be provided for the staff required who reside on the premises.
- b) Separate bathrooms and toilets must be provided for domestic and residential staff. The bathrooms must be fitted with porcelain enamel or cast-iron enamel baths with a supply of hot and cold running water.
- c) One toilet, bath/shower must be provided for at least 12 members of staff, ratio 1:12 and designated by sex.
- d) In calculating the number of toilets for staff members, no account must be taken of any toilet contain in a bathroom.
- e) Every toilet must be equipped with an adequate flushing system maintained in proper working condition.
- f) Adequate accommodation for the administrative purposes of the nursing home must be provided.
- g) A laundry room must be provided on the premises for the hygienic washing and handling of laundry.
- h) A fire escape, the stairs of which are a minimum of 1m wide with landings at each turning point, measuring a minimum of 2.2m by 1.7m must be affixed on the premises.
- i) Fire control equipment, approved by the municipal chief fire officer must be provided and maintained on the premises; and
- j) An emergency stand-by electrical plant must be provided which is adequate to provide an immediate alternative supply to electricity to
- k) A rodent/ pest programme must be place on the premises to prevent any infestation of rodents/pests.

OLD AGE HOMES

For the purpose of this By- Law, homes for the aged refer to a care home providing accommodation and nursing, or personal care for older people or for the aged.

245. Definitions

"care" means physical, psychological, social or material assistance to an older person, and includes services aimed at promoting the quality of life and general well-being of an older person.

"Food handling premises" means any premises where food is being processed, either raw or unprocessed state, handled, prepared, packed, displayed, or served. If meals are provided on the premises, a kitchen area and facilities must be provided.

"Home based care" means care provided or services rendered at the place where a frail older person resides, excluding at a residential facility, by a caregiver in order to maintain such frail older person's maximum level of comfort, including care towards a dignified death.

"manager" means the person responsible for the day-to-day management of a residential facility.

"rehabilitation" means a process by which an older person is enabled to reach and maintain his or her optimal physical, sensory, intellectual, psychiatric, or social functional levels, and includes.

Measures to restore functions or compensate for the loss or absence of a function but excludes medical care.

"Residential facility" means a building or other structure used primarily for the purpose of providing accommodation and providing a 24-hour service to older persons.

"service" means any activity or programme designed to meet the needs of an older person.

246. Application and conditions for registration and operation of Homes for the Aged.

- a) Old Age Homes must be operated under a permit/registration authorizing, as applied for by the applicable manager of the facility and issued by the relevant municipality/authority.
- b) The premises must be operated under a valid Health Certificate issued by an Environmental Health Practitioner of a relevant municipality, to the effect that

the premises and general facilities comply with environmental health requirements.

- c) The buildings and facilities must be accessible and needs to promote health, safety, and welfare of residents.
- d) Building structure of premises must comply with the requirements of the *National Building Act and the National Building Regulations, 103 of 1977, as well as the SANS 10400.*
- e) Approved methods for handling, collection, storage, and handling of waste, including health care risk waste must be adopted and implemented.
- f) The physical layout of the grounds and buildings must promote mobility, social interaction, and areas of service delivery.
- g) Environmental health inspections of old age homes should be conducted at least annually (not less than once in a year). The risk profile of the premises should also inform the frequency of inspections on the premises.

Food preparation areas, which must comply with *Regulations Governing General Hygiene Requirements for Food Premises and the Transport of Food, R638 of 22 June 2018.*

- h) Water supply and sanitation.
- i) Waste management; and
- i) Care and protection of patients.
- j) Inspection checklists/tools should be designed and utilized for every inspection conducted. Environmental Health requirements for old age homes (discussed below) should be used as guide for developing inspection checklists.
- k) Inspections should include an assessment of ventilation and indoor air quality, lighting, moisture-proofing, thermal quality, structural safety, and floor space on the premises.
- l) An inspection report, with the risk assessment findings and recommendations should be issued to the owner or person in charge of the facility after every inspection.
- m) Health education should part of and provided with every compliance inspection conducted.

- n) An updated database of all old age homes should be maintained for monitoring and control purposes.
 - o) The premises must be adequately ventilated by cross ventilation and illuminated, and have safe cooling and heating systems in place, in compliance to *National Building Regulations and the Building Standards Act 103 of 1977, as well as the SANS 10400: application of the National Building Regulations*, with regards to: floors, walls, roofs, stairways, lighting and ventilation, drainage, non-water borne means of sanitary disposal, storm water disposal, facilities for persons with disabilities and fire protection.
 - p) Windows in an old age home must be securely guarded to ensure the safety of residents.
 - q) Emergency exits and routes must be clearly marked and identified and also be visible at night.
- 3. Accommodation requirements must comply and be provided with-**
- i) Suitable accommodation must be provided for each service user on the premises which meets minimum space as mentioned below.
 - ii) Single rooms must have a floor space of at least 9m² and double rooms with a floor space of 16m² for people sharing (double room).
 - iii) Forward type accommodation, a floor space of at least 7.5m² must be provided for every service user accommodated in the ward.
 - iv) Forward-type accommodation, an unobstructed space of at least 1.2m² must be maintained between beds, to enable movement of carers and equipment.
 - v) Single rooms accommodating wheelchair users must have at least 12m² usable floor space.
 - vi) The rooms and/or wards must be cleaned daily and kept hygienic and free from offensive odours.
 - vii) For frail care patients, a maximum of 4 beds should be placed per room, with a floor space of not less than 7.5m² per bed.
- 4. Dining areas, lounges/sun porches and corridors/passages/ staircases must comply with the following requirements.**

- i. The dining area must be a minimum floor space of at least 1.2m² for every service user.
 - ii. The Lounge area or sun porch area must be a minimum floor space of at least 1.5m² for every service user.
 - iii. All floor surfaces must have a non-slip surface, and all carpets, mats and other loose coverings must be suitably and securely secured to the floors and be adequately illuminated.
 - iv. Corridors must be at least 1.8m wide and be provided with a hand railing along the length of at least one wall.
 - v. All corridors, staircases, steps, and ramps must be adequately illuminated and fitted with effective ramps.
5. Toilet and ablution facilities must be provided and comply with-
- i. Adequate and accessible toilet, bathing and washing facilities must be provided to meet the needs of service users and must be in compliance with the National Building Regulations and the SANS 10400.
 - ii. At least one toilet and one bath must be provided for at least every 8 (eight) service users on the premises 1:8. Where suitably adapted en-suite toilet and bathing/shower are provided in the user's rooms, these rooms can be excluded from the calculation. The toilet facilities should be designed for use by one person at a time.
 - iii. Each service user must have a toilet within close proximity of his/her private accommodation.
 - iv. Additional toilet facilities must be provided on the premises, accessible and clearly marked next to the lounge and dining areas for use by service users.
 - v. In calculating the number of toilets, no account must be taken of any toilet contained in a bathroom.
 - vi. Every toilet must be equipped with an adequate flushing system and all toilets, bathrooms or showers must be maintained in good working order.

- vii. All toilets must be kept clean at all times, floors scrubbed, and bowls cleaned and disinfected daily.
- viii. Floors of the bathroom and toilet facilities must be constructed of non-slippery surface.
- ix. All bathrooms must be fitted with porcelain, enamel or cast-iron enamel baths with a constant supply of cold and hot running potable water.
- x. Walls of the toilet facilities must be constructed of a smooth surface and be light coloured.
- xi. Toilet facilities must be adequately illuminated and ventilated.
- xii. Separate toilet facilities and hand wash basin must be provided on the premises, for visitors.

6. Staff ablution facilities must be provided and comply with-

Adequate and accessible toilet, wash-up and bath facilities must be provided for staff members employed on the premises who assists with the caring and rehabilitation processes.

- i. Workstation for staff members must be equipped with hand wash basins, with a supply of cold and hot running water to prevent cross infection.
- ii. Separate toilet facilities must be provided for staff members on the premises.
- iii. Separate bathrooms and toilets must be provided for domestic and residential staff. The bathrooms must be fitted with porcelain enamel or cast-iron enamel baths with a supply of hot and cold running water.
- iv. One toilet must be provided for at least every 12 members of staff, ratio **1:12**
- v. One bathroom or shower must be provided for at least every 12 members of staff, ratio **1:12**. In calculating the number of toilets for staff members, no account must be taken of any toilet contain in a bathroom.
- vi. Every toilet must be equipped with an adequate flushing system maintained in proper working condition.
- vii. Bathrooms and toilets must be designated for each sex.

- viii. One toilet and bath or shower must be provided for at least every 12 (twelve) nursing staff, domestic staff and other employees on the premises 1:12.

7. Examination rooms must be provided with-

- i. A hand wash basin with a supply of cold and hot running water must be available in all examination rooms.
- ii. Floors must be constructed of a non-slippery floor to prevent accidental slipping.
- iii. Walls must be painted with a light-colored washable paint.
- iv. The examination room should be adequately equipped for first aid and emergency situations.

8. Sluice rooms must be provided with-

- (a) A minimum floor area of 7.5m² and a minimum width of 2.5m must be available in every sluice room.
- (b) Sluice rooms must be well ventilated.
- (c) Equipped with hand wash basin for washing of hands by staff and hot and cold running water as well as a combination of a hopper sink with a wash facility for bedpans/urinals.
- (d) The wall area behind the slop hopper sinks and hand wash basins must be equipped with a back splash plate or be tiled, to facilitate easy cleaning.
- (e) Floors must be constructed of an easy cleanable surface.
- (f) Separate storage space must be provided for urinalysis testing.

Food preparation facilities must comply with -

- i. A kitchen area, having regard to the size of the old age home, must be provided for preparation of foodstuffs for service users.
- ii. All food handling facilities used in connection with the handling, preparation, storage and serving of foodstuffs on the premises must be in compliance with

the requirements of the *Regulations Governing General Hygiene Requirements for Food Premises and the Transport of Food, R638 of 22 June 2018*.

- iii. Nutritional foods of a balanced diet according to dietary requirements should be provided daily to meet nutritional needs of residents.

9. Storage facilities must be provided with-

Adequate storage facilities must be provided.

- i. Storage facilities must be provided for the storage for medicines and drugs and such facilities must be kept locked at all times except when medicines or drugs are being removed or returned to it.
- ii. Additional storage facilities must be provided for the storage of poisons, habit-forming drugs, and potentially dangerous drugs.
- iii. The storage room must contain adequate moveable shelving made of impervious material.
- iv. Every shelf in a storeroom must be a minimum height of 225 mm above the floor.
- v. All storerooms and store facilities must be kept clean at all times and cleaned routinely at least once every week.
- vi. Individual lockable cupboards must be available for storage of each resident's personal items.

10. Laundry facilities must comply with-

- i. Landry area must be provided for laundering of linen on the premises and facilities used in connection with laundering of linen on the premises must be in compliance with the requirements as set out in *Section 10* of this document.
- ii. If an outside contractor is utilized for laundry purposes, it must be done in an approved laundry by a registered service provider.

11. Water supply must be provided and comply with-

- i. The quality of water supply must be in compliance with the requirements of the SANS 241 with regards to microbiological, chemical and physical quality.

- ii. Water supply must be obtained from an approved local water supply authority or source.
 - iii. Water must be continually available for all service users and for all uses in the home.
 - iv. The water supply must be adequate to accommodate all uses in the home, including for emergencies such as distinguishing fires when necessary.
 - v. Water must be stored at a temperature of at least 60^oc and distributed at 50^oc minimum, to prevent the risks of legionella.
 - vi. In the case of groundwater supplies, the water source, e.g. borehole must be effectively protected to prevent contamination/pollution.
12. Drainage and sewage disposal must comply with -
- i. Suitable and effective means of drainage and sewage disposal must be in place on the premises and in compliance to the Part-P of National Building Regulations and SANS 10400.
 - ii. A waterborne sewage system connected to the municipal sewer, a septic tank or other approved disposal system must be utilized for sewage disposal.
 - iii. Measures must be in place to prevent stagnation of water, due to ineffective drainage systems.
 - iv. Drainage and sewage disposal systems to be kept in good maintenance.
13. General waste management must be provided and comply with-
- i. Approved methods of waste collection, storage, transportation, and disposal must be adopted.
 - ii. The collection, storage and disposal of general waste must be managed in accordance with the requirements as specified in *Part U of the National Building Regulations and Section 2-5 of the Norms and Standards for Waste Management*.

- iii. An approved refuse area must be provided on the premises for the storage of all refuse, pending removal in terms of Requirements in Respect of Refuse Rooms,

(P.N. 660/1980 dated 22 August 1980) and implement a regular Waste Removal Programme with the Local Authority's Solid Waste Department and /or with an approved Service Provider.
- iv. Access to waste storage facility must be limited to employees who have been trained with respect to the operation of a waste facility.
- v. An adequate number of refuse bins must be provided for the storage of general waste on the premises.
- vi. Measures must be taken to prevent access of the public or unauthorized personnel to health care risk containers.

Health care risk waste management plan must be implemented and comply with-

- i. Approved methods of waste collection, storage, transportation, and disposal must be adopted and must be in line with SANS 10248.
- ii. The collection, storage, and disposal of waste, including health care risk waste must be managed in accordance with the requirements as specified in the *SANS Code 10248 and Section 9-10 of the Norms and Standards for Waste Management*.
- iii. An adequate number of purpose-manufactured, leak-proof, sealable containers must be available for the storage of health care risk waste. Such containers to be designed to not allow the exposure of needles, cuts and other substances that may cause harm to service users or staff members.
- iv. Containers used for the storage of health care risk waste must be clearly labeled in large, legible lettering.

- v. Employees must be adequately trained in the identification, separation, handling and storing of health care risk waste.
- vi. Containers used for the storage of health care risk waste must be clearly labeled in large, legible lettering.
- vii. Employees must be adequately trained in the identification, separation, handling and storing of health care risk waste.
- viii. Health care risk waste may only be removed/ collected, transported, treated, and disposed of by a registered service provider from the premises.

14. General Requirements for Old Age Homes and Frail Care Facilities.

- i. Measures must be practiced for infection control and to prevent the spread of infection and communicable diseases.
- ii. Good maintenance must be done in all areas of the premises, including the kitchen equipment, laundry machinery; outdoor steps, pathways; gardening equipment to ensure a safe environment for the service users.
- iii. Separate residential accommodation must be provided for staff required to reside on the premises.
- iv. Adequate accommodation for the administrative purposes must be provided.
- v. Adequate storage facilities for articles that are reasonable necessary to store on the premises for the day-to-day running of the nursing home must be provided.
- vi. A separate linen room, containing adequate cupboards or shelves for the storage of linen must be provided.
- vii. A fire escape, the stairs of which are a minimum of 1m wide with landings at each turning point, measuring a minimum of 2.2m by 1.7m must be affixed on the premises.
- viii. Firefighting and control equipment, approved by the local municipality fire department, must be provided, and maintained on the premises.

- ix. Adequate storage facilities must be provided for the storage of any spare equipment, including particularly heavy equipment and gas cylinders. The equipment must be stored in a manner so as not to obstruct any passages, entrances or exits to the premises.
- x. An emergency stand-by electrical plant must be provided which is adequate to provide an immediate alternative supply to electricity to –
- xi. Any part of the nursing home to ensure the continued operation, throughout the period of the failure of all electrically operated appliances and equipment which, in the opinion of an Environmental Health Practitioner of any relevant professional, are or may be lifesaving.
- xii. A regular, effective, and sustainable Pest Control Programme must be implemented and related documentation of such services must be kept by the relevant Facility Managers.

The above requirements will also be applicable to all facilities which take care of old and frail persons, which may include Rehabilitation or Home-Based Care Facilities, or facilities caring persons with debilitating conditions, as and when the mentioned Health Requirements are applicable and deemed necessary by the relevant Local Authority and the responsible Environmental Health Practitioner.

Appropriate first aid emergency equipment must be available on the premises.

School premises must comply with the following Standards:

247. Issue of a Health Certificate

- (a) The premises must comply with the requirements of the Children's Act with regards to care for children.
- (b) The premises must be operated under a valid Health Certificate issued by an EHP, to the effect that the premises and general facilities comply with EH Norms and Standards for school premises.
- © The premises should promote the health and safety of students/children.
- (d) A valid health certificate must be issued by an EHP certifying that the premises comply with EH requirements. The certificate must indicate the following information:
 - (i) The name of the school.

- (ii) The physical address of the premises.
- (iii) Name and identity number of the owner or person in charge.
- (iv) Number of children to be accommodated at the school.
- (v) Date of issue; and
- (vi) The validity period (one calendar year from the date of issue).
- (vii) The health certificate must be displayed in a conspicuous manner on the premises, so as to be clearly visible to everyone entering the school premises.
- (viii) A health certificate is not transferable from one owner to another, or from one school premises to another.
- (ix) Health certificates must be renewed by an EHP:
 - (i) Every 2 (two) years.
 - (ii) In case of change of ownership.
 - (iii) In the case of renovations/additions to the existing premises; and
 - (iv) If the school moves from one premises to another

248. Structural facilities

- (a) Walls should be constructed of brick, stone, concrete or other impervious material and must:
 - (i) Be plastered and brought to a smooth finish; and
 - (ii) Be covered with light-colored paint.
- (b) Floors should be constructed of concrete, hardwood or other durable material and brought to a smooth finish
- (c) Ceilings should be constructed so as not to attract dust and in the case of operating theaters, labour wards, sterilizing rooms and wash up rooms, the ceiling must have a hard, smooth, and washable surface
- (d) Classrooms must be adequately ventilated and illuminated in compliance to the National Building Regulations and the Building Standards Act, 1977 (Act No. 103 of 1977).
- (e) The school premises should be equipped with outdoor shaded areas to prevent children from being exposed to excessive heat/sun exposure during play time. The planting of trees around the premises is encouraged.
- (f) Adequate floor space of at least 1.5-2 m² per child should be available per classroom.
- (g) The school premises should be enclosed with an approved means of enclosure, such as a fence, bricks, or other approved material.

- (h) Entrance and exit should be controlled so as to prevent unauthorized entry to the school premises.
- (i) An outdoor play area/yard should be available for outdoor activities on the school premises.

249. Toilet and ablution facilities

- (a) Adequate toilet and wash-up facilities that meet the needs of pupils and staff members on should be available on the school the premises.
- (b) At least 1 (one) toilet facility should be available for every 25 children ratio 1:25, and in addition at least 1 (one) urinal is available for every 50 boys' ratio 1:50.
- (c) The school toilet facilities should be equipped with an adequate flushing system and running water.
- (d) At least 1 (one) hand wash basin should be available for every 25 (twenty) children ratio1:25 on the school premises, equipped with a constant supply of running water.
- (e) Hand wash basins should be located in or immediately adjacent to the toilets.
- (f) If non-waterborne toilets are utilized, Ventilated Improved Toilets are recommended. (g) If pit toilets are used, the design of the pit toilets should be constructed in such a manner as not to cause harm or injury to the children.
- (h) Pit toilets should be so structured as to be able to be used by small children (reduced pots size and height), and doors should be open-able on the outside.
- (i) The pit toilets should be maintained in good order and cleaned regularly to prevent smells and flies going in and out of the toilet facilities.
- (j) Young children should not use pit toilet unaccompanied.
- (k) Children must be educated in hand washing after visiting the toilet.
- (l) Separate toilets and hand wash facilities must be provided for staff members on the premises. Toilet and washing facilities for staff may also open for use by visitors. At least 1 (one) toilet facility and at least 1 (one) hand wash basin should be provided for every twelve staff members on the premises ratio1:12.
- (m) Staff toilets should be separated by gender.
- (n) Toilet facilities must be properly illuminated and ventilated in compliance with the National Building Regulations and the Building Standards Act, 1977 (Act No. 103 of 1977).

- (o) Toilets should be easily accessible to all, including staff and children with disabilities no more than 30 m from all users. Male and female toilets should be completely separated.
- (p) Toilets must provide privacy and security.
- (q) Toilet facilities should be kept unlocked at all times during school hours.
- (r) Toilets must be cleaned daily and wherever dirty, with a disinfectant being used on all exposed surfaces. A cleaning and maintenance plan should be in place for cleaning and maintenance of all toilets.
- (s) All toilets' facilities should be designated/ separated by gender.
- (t) An adequate supply of soap and toilet paper should be maintained in the toilet facilities at all times.

250. Washroom facilities boarders/residential pupils and staff

- (a) Facilities for bathing and showering should be provided on the premises for residential students and staff on the premises.
- (b) Water closets and/or hand wash basins, baths and/showers should be provided and easily accessible to the sleeping accommodation.
- (c) All wash up facilities should be separately provided for male and female boarders.
 - (d) At least 1 (one) bath/shower should be provided for every twenty pupils or staff members on the premises ratio 1:20 and or at least 1 (one) shower is available for every 20 pupils or staff members.
- (e) Wash-up facilities should be separated for pupils and staff, and separate wash-up facilities should be available for boys and for girls. At least one shower should be accessible for females with disabilities and one for males with disabilities.
- (f) A supply of cold and hot running water should be available in the washrooms.
- (g) If no running water is available on the premises, a minimum of 25 (twenty) liters per person per day for all residential school children and staff should be available and kept and stored hygienically on the premises for all drinking, personal hygiene, food preparation, cleaning, and laundry.
- (h) Drinking water must be adequately stored and protected against contamination by flies, dust or animals.

251. Water supply

- (a) A reliable water point, with soap or a suitable alternative, must be available at all the critical points within the school, particularly in toilets and kitchens.

- (b) A Reliable drinking-water access points should be accessible by staff and school children, including those with disabilities, at all times.
- (c) If no running water is available on the premises, a minimum of 5 liters per person per day for nonresidential children and staff must be kept and stored hygienically on the premises for all purposes (drinking, personal hygiene/hand washing and cleaning. For boarding schools, a minimum of 20 liters per person per day for all residential school children and staff must be available on the premises for drinking, washing up, cleaning and food preparation purposes.
- (d) Hand washing is encouraged in children. Simple and low-cost hand washing points can be made in various ways, are utilized for areas with no running water:
 - (i) a pitcher of water and a basin (one person can pour the water for another to wash their hands; the wastewater falls into the basin).
 - (ii) a small tank (e.g. an oil drum) fitted with a tap, set on a stand and filled using a bucket, with a small soak away or a basin under the tap to catch the wastewater; and
 - (iv) a "tippy tap" made from a hollow gourd or plastic bottle that is hung on a rope and that pours a small stream of water when it is tipped.

252. Accommodation for pupils and staff members at boarding schools

- (a) Adequate sleeping, living and accommodation facilities must be provided for boarders and should comply with the requirements of the National Building Regulations and the Building Standards Act, 1977 (Act No. 103 of 1977), with regards to ventilation and lighting.
- (b) Separate sleeping accommodation must be provided for residential male and female pupils.
- (c) Separate sleeping and living accommodation should be provided for staff on the premises.
- (d) For dormitories, a floor space of not less than 4.2 m² must be provided for each pupil with a distance of at least 0.9 m maintained between each bed.
- (e) For cubicles, a cubicle for a single pupil with its own window and a minimum floor area of 5.0 m² must be provided.
- (f) Single bed bedroom for a single pupil must have a minimum floor area of 6.0 m².
- (g) Sleeping accommodation must be kept clean and in good repair.
- (h) A floor space of not less than 2.3 m² should be available in all living accommodation for each pupil and staff on the premises.

- (i) Adequate storage facilities must be provided for the storage of personal belongings of residential pupils and staff, which may include a lockable locker.
- (j) Storage facilities should be provided for the storage of linen.
- (k) A room adequate in size to be used for the purpose of isolating a sick child must be provided.
- (l) An activity area of 4m² must be provided for every child of school going age catered for on the premises.
- (m) Such room must have a minimum area of 6m² and where more than 50 children are cared for this room must be a minimum of 12m² to be used as an office as well.

(n) Such room be provided with a wash hand basin and at least one 25 litres closed container with potable water.

253. Sick Bay facilities

- (a) An adequate and equipped sick room must be provided for isolation of sick pupils on the premises in line with the requirements of the Children's Act.
- (b) One more room should be available to be utilized as sick bays for the isolation of any pupil that may fall ill. The office may be utilized for this purpose.
- (c) The area must be provided/ equipped with a hand wash basin with a supply of running water.
- (d) An approved, lockable, and adequately equipped first aid kit should be made available in the sick bay area for treatment of minor injuries or illnesses.
- (e) The first aid kit must include, amongst other equipment:
 - (i) Adhesive bandages.
 - (ii) Sterile gauzes.
 - (iii) Medical tape.
 - (iv) Scissors.
 - (v) A cardiopulmonary mouthpiece protector.
 - (vi) Liquid soap.
 - (vii) First aid instruction book.
 - (viii) A thermometer; and
 - (ix) Disposable gloves.
- (f) The sickbay must be equipped with a bed or waterproof mattress.

(g) Proper supervision should be provided at all times for a pupil placed in the sick bay.

254. Medical care for pupils and students

Adequate, timely and appropriate medical attention is provided in cases where children might require medical care, in line with the norms and standards as set out in Section 89 of the Children's Act.

- (b) For any child who becomes ill or has suffered an injury requiring medical attention, a care giver must:
- (i) Immediately notify the parent or guardian of the child.
 - (ii) Immediately call for medical assistance, if necessary.
 - (iii) Provide the necessary care and treatment for minor ailments in the sickbay area.
 - (iv) Immediately notify an EHP/relevant health authority in an event of the illness being suspected of being a communicable disease; and
 - (v) Only administer medicine to a child with the written consent of the parent or guardian, a medical journal must be kept in which details of any medicine administered to a child, including the quantities is recorded. The journal must be signed by any parent bringing along medication to be administered during the day to any child.
- (c) Availability and/or easy access of a telephone essential for notification of a parent or guardian where applicable and to summon medical assistance in accordance when required.
- (d) It is a prerequisite that every child to attend pre-school to have completed basic immunization schedules for his/her age as determined by the National Expanded Programme on Immunization of the Department of Health.
- (e) Children suspected or diagnosed an infectious or communicable disease are closely monitored and possibly the parents advised to exclude from attending childcare until it has been declared by a doctor that it is safe to do so.
- (f) Caregivers are trained in basic first aid.
- (g) Medical reports of each child must be kept on the premises; each record must contain.
- (i) Information containing the child's general state of health and physical condition, including any allergies.
 - (ii) Any illnesses, including any communicable diseases, operations etc that a child may have suffered in a specified period.

- (iii) Immunization records; and
- (iv) Details of allergies and any medical treatment that the child may be undergoing.
- (h) A list of emergency telephone numbers which include, fire brigade, ambulance, outbreak response, clinic, hospital, doctor, and police must be available and easily accessible on the premises.
- (i) Adequate provision is made for disposable gloves and disinfectants to protect staff and children and to disinfect contaminated areas and surfaces when dealing with blood related illnesses and injuries.
- (j) All areas and surfaces where a treatment of a child or caregiver for an illness or injury has taken place must be disinfected immediately.
- (k) A management plan should be in place for exposure to HIV and Hepatitis B for any child or caregiver who may have been accidentally exposed to blood or bloody substances.
- (l) Health care risk waste accumulated on the premises as a result of provision of medical care for children is safely packaged, labelled, stored and safely disposed off.
- (m) A child showing signs of illness or condition that is suspected to be communicable may not be admitted to the regular childcare programme, until such time that a medical officer of health has certified that the condition may not pose any health risk to other children on the premises.
- (n) Medicines, cleaning substances and any dangerous substances must be kept in locked spaces and kept out of reach of children.
- (o) An approved, lockable and adequately equipped first aid kit is available.
- (p) The first aid kit must include, amongst other equipment:
 - (i) Adhesive bandages.
 - (ii) Sterile gauzes.
 - (iii) Medical tape.
 - (iv) Scissors.
 - (v) A cardiopulmonary mouthpiece protector.
 - (vi) Liquid soap.
 - (vii) First aid instruction book.
 - (i) Disposable gloves.

255. Vector control

- (a) The density of vectors in the school must be minimized.
- (b) School children and staff must be protected from potentially disease-transmitting vectors.
- (c) Vectors should be prevented from contact with school children and staff or substances infected with related vector-borne diseases.
- (d) Basic environmental control methods- such as proper disposal of excreta, food hygiene, drainage, solid-waste disposal, and routine cutting back of vegetation - should be the basis of any strategy.
- (e) Mosquitoes and flies should effectively be excluded from buildings by covering open windows with flyscreen and fitting self-closing doors to the outside. The use of chemical controls, such as residual insecticide spraying, in and around the school must be conducted in accordance with the standard for hazardous substances and chemicals, pesticides and disinfectants on premises.
- (f) Students and staff with vector-borne diseases such as malaria and typhus should be identified and treated rapidly. They should not attend school during the infectious period so that the related vectors do not transmit the disease from them to other people in the school.
- (g) Regular inspections are carried out to detect and treat body lice and fleas.
- (h) The school premises and, to the extent possible, the immediate surroundings of the school, must be kept free of faecal material to prevent flies and other mechanical vectors from carrying pathogens.

256. General requirements

- (a) Reasonable measures must be taken to safeguard the health, safety and welfare of pupils on the school premises.
- (b) Pupils and staff must be adequately protected against fires, hot water installations, electrical fittings and appliances, heating appliances and any other objects that may be dangerous or constitute a hazard or injury on the premises.
- (c) Medicines, detergents, pesticides, and other harmful substances should be stored in lockable places and access be given to employees responsible for utilizing such materials only.
- (d) The school premises must be kept clean at all times. The outside and inside areas should be free from sharp objects.

- (e) Wastewater must be disposed off quickly and safely. Wastewater disposal systems should be in place on the premises, in compliance to the relevant By-Laws of the Local Authority concerned.

Any person who contravenes a provision of this by-law and allows such a contravention to take place, shall be guilty of an offence in terms of Section 318

OFFICE ACCOMMODATION

Office building and accommodation must comply with the following standards:

257. Toilet and ablution facilities

- (a) Adequate toilet and hand washing facilities must be available on the premises for use by employees, in line with the National Building Regulations and the Building Standards Act, 1977 (Act No. 103 of 1977).
- (b) At least 1 (one) toilet facility and 1 (one) hand wash basin should be provided for every 20 employees on the premises. 1(one) urinal should be provided for every 20 employees on the premises.
- (c) Potable running water should be provided at every hand wash basin.
- (d) Toilet facilities should be designated by sex
- (e) Floors of the toilet facilities should be constructed of a smooth and easily cleanable surface.
- (f) Walls must be constructed of a smooth finish and painted with a light-coloured washable paint.
- (g) Toilet facilities must be properly illuminated and ventilated and kept clean at all times.
- (h) An adequate supply of toilet paper, soap and drying towels should be maintained in all toilet facilities.
- (i) Toilet facilities must be cleaned daily and maintained in good working order and in good repair at all times.

Any person who contravenes a provision of this by-law and allows such a contravention to take place, shall be guilty of an offence in terms of Section 318

HEALTH ESTABLISHMENTS

Health establishments shall refer to public and private hospitals and includes, district, regional and tertiary hospitals.

Health establishments must comply with the following environmental health requirements:

258. Physical and structural facilities.

- (a) Internal walls must be constructed of an impervious material brought to a smooth finish and easily cleanable and painted with a light-coloured paint.
- (b) Ceilings must be constructed of a dust proof material, smoothly finished and painted with a light-coloured washable paint.
- (c) Floor surfaces must be constructed of impervious material, brought to a smooth finish and properly drained.
- (d) The locality of all facilities, including lifts, fire escapes, and entrances exits should be clearly marked for convenience of patients, staff and visitors.
- (e) Facilities for patients and other visitors must be adapted to accommodate physically disabled persons.
- (f) Consultation rooms should be provided separately from waiting rooms to facilitate privacy for consultation purposes.
- (g) The use of equipment, material or substances by workers must be in line with the requirements of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No. 85 of 1993).
- (h) The premises must comply with the requirements of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2004 (Act No. 39 of 2004), as well as relevant By-Laws of the local authority concerned with regards to the management of general waste on the premises.
- (i) The use of boilers on the premises must comply with the requirements of the National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act with regards to emissions into the atmosphere.

259. Drinking water quality

- (a) In case a health facility/hospital has additional building-specific sources of water used to augment the external supply, or have specific purposes that increase potential risk, hospitals should have a risk management plan in place.
- (b) Water must be continuously tested for fitness of consumption. Where on-site water storage facilities are utilized, the storage capacity should be sufficient for 24 hours.
- (c) Water storage facilities e.g. reservoirs and tanks should be adequately protected from contamination.
- (d) Designated health facility staff monitors continuously the water in reservoirs and tanks for compliance and possible pollution activities. The water in the storage facilities must be tested for compliance and fitness for consumption.
- (e) Water source e.g. borehole, should be effectively protected from contamination.
- (f) If non-compliance is identified when testing of the water, the possible source of contamination must be traced. The possible source of contamination must then be monitored as part of a risk management approach to ensure effectiveness of interventions.
- (g) To prevent organisms that grow in temperatures between 25°C and 50°C e.g. Legionella hot water temperatures especially must be kept above 50°C and cold water below 20°C.
- (h) The water supply system that includes the sources (if applicable), pumps, purification plant, taps, pipes, storage facilities and the distribution network linked to health facilities should be maintained in good working order.
- (i) Taps and pipes containing water not fit for human consumption are clearly marked as such.
- (j) The necessary chemicals must be available continuously for water purification, where purification is undertaken by the health facility.

- (k) Designated staff must be available for regular monitoring of the water system in the health facility. Water quality monitoring records must be kept and made available to an EHP on request.
- (l) If water is stored in a temporary water storage tank on the premises, the following standards are applicable with regards to water storage tanks:
- (i) Potable water tanks should be constructed of a rust-free and durable material that is suitable and safe for potable water storage to prevent the contamination of water.
 - (ii) Tanks should be designed so as to prevent contamination of the water by insects, flies, animals, and human contact.
 - (iii) Cold water storage tanks must be located in an appropriate area such that the water is not exposed to the excessive sun to prevent the water from reaching temperatures above 25°C.
 - (iv) Water in tanks should constantly be sampled to ensure proper levels of residual chlorine and other bacteriological and chemical parameters to ensure fitness for consumption.
 - (v) Residual chlorine should be maintained in water kept in storage tanks.
 - (vi) The design of the tanks must be such that it allows sampling to be conducted and tests to be taken to verify water quality. They must also be made of material that allows disinfection and contact with flames for sterilizing, in the case where a tap must be flamed before a sample is taken.
 - (vii) Potable water storage tanks and any part of the potable water distribution system should be cleaned, flushed with potable water, and disinfected to prevent contamination of the water.

260. Toilet and ablution facilities

- (a) Adequate toilet and hand wash up facilities should be provided for patients and staff on the premises. At least 1(one) toilet is provided for every 12-15 (twelve to

fifteen) in-patients, and 1 (one) hand wash basin, and 1 (one) bath or shower is provided for every 12-15 (twelve to fifteen) in-patients.

- (b) Separate toilet and hand washing facilities must be provided for staff on the premises.
- (c) At least 1 (one) toilet facility and 1 (one) hand wash basin should be provided for every 50 out-patients.
- (d) Staff required to sleep on the premises must be provided with adequate wash up facilities. At least 1 (one) bath or shower must be provided for every 15 (fifteen) members of staff on the premises.
- (e) Floors and walls of the toilet facilities must be constructed of a smooth and easily cleanable material.
- (f) All toilet facilities on the premises must be kept clean and in good repair at all times.
- (g) All hand wash facilities should be supplied with a constant supply of potable running water.
- (h) An adequate and constant supply of soap, toilet paper and towel must be maintained in all toilet and hand wash facilities at all times

261. Waste management

Approved methods of waste collection, storage, transportation, and disposal must be adopted. A facility waste management plan and a waste management policy must be developed and implemented. Approved methods of waste collection, storage, transportation, and disposal must be adopted and must be in line with SANS 10248. A waste management officer must be designated for each facility, responsible for only the management of waste (general and health care risk waste)

- (a) The collection, storage, and disposal of general waste must be managed in accordance with the requirements as specified in Part U of the National Building Regulations and Section 2-5 of the Norms and Standards for Waste Management.
- (b) An approved refuse area must be provided on the premises for the storage of all refuse pending removal.

- (c) Access to waste storage facility must be limited to employees who have been trained with respect to the operation of a waste facility.
- (d) An adequate number of refuse bins must be provided for the storage of general waste on the premises; and
- (e) Measures must be taken to prevent access of the public or unauthorized personnel to health care risk containers.
- (f) The collection, storage and disposal of waste, including health care risk waste must be managed in accordance with the requirements as specified in the SANS Code 10248 and Section 9-10 of the Norms and Standards for Waste Management.
- (g) A waste management plan concurrent to the standards as set out in the Core Standards for Health Establishments in South Africa must be in place and updated every two years.
- (h) A designated staff member responsible to ensure that the collection, handling, storage and disposal of waste on the premises is in compliance to relevant legislation and standards must be available.
- (i) The facility must have a documented waste management policy and procedures that is followed for the collection, handling, segregation, storage and disposal of waste (incl health care risk waste, such as infectious anatomical and pathological, sharps, pharmaceutical, chemical and radiation hazard waste).
- (j) If the facility makes use of the services of a private contractor for managing of waste, the contractor must be an approved and legally compliant waste removal service provider and a service level agreement in place.
- (k) An adequate number of containers for the disposal of health care risk waste and general waste must be available and accessible to handle the volume of waste generated on the premises.
- (l) Appropriate bags and containers must be available and used for the type of waste collected.
- (m) An adequate number of purpose-manufactured, leak-proof, sealable containers must be available for the storage of health care risk waste. Such containers to be designed as to not allow the exposure of needles, cuts and other substances that may cause harm to service users or staff members.
- (n) Containers used for the storage of health care risk waste must be clearly labelled in large, legible lettering.

- (o) Employees must be adequately trained in the identification, separation, handling and storing of health care risk waste.
- (p) Containers used for the storage of health care risk waste must be clearly labelled in large, legible lettering.
- (q) Employees must be adequately trained in the identification, separation, handling and storing of health care risk waste.
- (r) Health care risk waste may only be removed/ collected, transported, treated, and dispose by a registered service provider from the premises.

262. Storage facilities

- (a) Storage facilities should be provided for the storage for medicines and drugs and such facilities are kept locked at all times except when medicines or drugs are being removed or returned to it.
- (b) Additional storage facilities should be provided for the storage of cleaning equipment, pesticides and other potentially dangerous hazardous substances.
- (c) Storage rooms must contain adequate moveable shelving made of impervious material.
- (d) Every shelf in any storeroom should be of a minimum height of 225 mm above the floor.
- (e) All storerooms and store facilities must be kept clean at all times and cleaned routinely at least once every week.
- (f) Hazardous substances must be stored and disposed off in a safe manner, separate from other non-hazardous materials.
- (g) Expired medicines should be stored separately and must be disposed off in a safe manner.
- (h) Adequate storage facilities should be provided for the storage of any spare equipment, including particularly heavy equipment and gas cylinders. The equipment must be stored in manner so as not to obstruct any passages, entrances of exits to the premises.

- (i) Adequate storage facilities for articles that are reasonable necessary to store on the premises for the day to day running of the nursing home must be provided.
- (j) A separate linen room, containing adequate cupboards or shelves for the storage of linen must be provided.
- (k) If five or more persons are employed, separate change-rooms must be provided for male and female staff members, equipped with storage facilities or lockers for personal belongings of each worker.
- (l) Food and non-food items should be stored separately from any other items; refrigerators used for storage of medicines are not at any time used for storage of any foodstuffs.
- (m) Separate storage facilities for dirty and clean linen and equipment, including sluice facilities for cleaning of soiled linen and equipment should be provided.
- (n) The storage and dispensing of medicines must comply with the requirements of the relevant legislation.
- (o) Refrigeration facilities used for storage of hazardous waste or infectious material must be marked as such, and should be used to store any other item except for the designed purpose

263. Reception of dead bodies on the premises

- (a) All facilities used in connection with the handling, preparation, storage and transportation of dead bodies on the premises and the requirements with regards to the operation of premises for the management of Human Remains must comply with the requirements of the Regulations relating to the Management of Human Remains, R363 of 22 May 2013 published in terms of the National Health Act, 2003 (Act 61 of 2003), as amended.
- (b) Suitable trained staff should be available and responsible for duties in the mortuary and ensure that the Hygiene Standards are adhered to.

- (c) A cleaning program for the mortuary should be in place. A register and records must be kept and maintained of the information regarding the handling of corpses; including the record of refrigeration facilities and temperatures must be taken daily.
- (d) The infection control staff member should regularly monitor whether the policy regarding the handling of corpses is followed and whether the mortuary is operated in an acceptable manner and in consideration of the Norms and Standards document.
- (e) Adequate protective clothing (comprising of waterproof aprons, light coloured overalls and protective gloves) should be provided and utilized for employees working in the mortuary.
- (f) Approved methods of waste collection, storage, transportation and disposal should be adopted for the handling of infectious waste in the mortuary, in compliance to the SANS 10248.

264. Food preparation facilities

A kitchen area, having regard to the size of the hospital, must be provided for preparation of foodstuffs for service users.

- a) All facilities used in connection with the handling, preparation, storage and serving of foodstuffs on the premises must be in compliance with the requirements of the Regulations Governing General Hygiene Requirements for Food Premises and the Transport of Food R692 of 21 November 2012, published in terms of the Foodstuffs, Cosmetics and Disinfectants Act 54 of 1972.

265. Laundry facilities

- (a) The health establishment facility must have access to a well-managed laundry facility for the effective laundering of linen, for controlling of infection; and avoiding contamination on the premises.
- (b) Internal walls should be constructed of an easily cleanable material, brought to a smooth finish and painted with a light-coloured paint.
- (c) Floors should be brought to a smooth finish and are easily cleanable.

- (d) Ceilings should be constructed of a dust proof material.
- (e) The laundry facility must be properly ventilated by cross ventilation and adequately illuminated.
- (f) Drainage systems should be available and designed without open drains; with lockable inspection or rodding eyes; with a flow from clean to dirty areas; and not connected to storm water drainage.
- (g) Areas receiving soiled linen must be separated from areas handling clean linen.
- (h) Adequate ablution and toilet facilities must be provided, including an emergency shower or eye-wash facility in the washroom where chemicals are handled.
- (i) Suitable and hazard-free storage facilities for storage of chemicals should be provided.
- (j) The capacity and the condition of the equipment used for laundering must meet the hospitals laundering requirements.
- (k) Vehicles, containers, trolleys or other manually operated equipment for the transporting of linen must conform to requirements to ensure contamination free conditions.
- (l) All dirty linen and hospital clothes regarded as infectious waste and must be stored only in the designated storage area and removed from wards, passages, or any other place where patients are treated.

266. Competency of staff

- (a) The laundry management/controller and other designated staff must know how to:
 - carry out their functions effectively.
 - handle hazardous goods in the laundry service.
 - follow procedures (including first aid) with regard to prevention and control of infection.
 - use protective clothing and follow procedures for decontamination; and
 - operate laundry machines in order to ensure optimum results including general safety procedures.

- (b) Laundry staff must be required to pass the appropriate medical examination at appointment followed by routine health monitoring as prescribed by occupational health and safety legislation; and
- (c) The relevant Environmental Health Practitioner (in the case of a general Health Facility Laundry) and that of a competent authority in the case of a Laundry Facility in the Health Facility within the Points of Entry should be competent to:
 - monitor the effective functioning of the laundry service; and
 - advise Health Facility management on environmental health and occupational hygiene requirements contained in relevant legislation or national standards.

267. Operational requirements for laundering in health facilities

- (a) A policy for the management of linen in a facility should be in place.
- (b) Adequate resources should be provided to ensure effective laundering of linen, including for proper maintenance of buildings and equipment.
- (c) A quality management system should be established incorporating:
 - work instructions and procedures.
 - process control procedures.
 - quality control procedures; and
 - control of linen (clean/soiled) procedures.
- (d) A procedure specifically for infection/contamination control must be made available to staff handling linen. The procedure should include control measures through differentiation between categories of soiled linen, i.e., of high-risk to normal soiled linen:
 - Category A (red bag) = high risk infection for immediate incineration.
 - Category B (yellow bag) = sealed alginate bags of high-risk (blood/body fluids contaminated or sluiced) for direct loading into washing machines.
 - Category C (yellow bag/hazard label) = sealed hazardous material (chemical, anti-neoplastic drugs, or radioisotopes) for direct loading into washing machines.
 - Category D (white bag) = normal linen of no risk during handling.
- (e) A clear policy on health and environmental protection must be documented and communicated to all laundry staff.
- (f) A person designated as the laundry controller should ensure that requirements regarding pollution, occupational and environmental hygiene are complied with,

including appropriate action in respect of any risks associated with infection or other hazards; and

- (g) Procedures for the use of protective clothing and personal hygiene where staff are in contact with high-risk areas or linen must be documented to include precautionary measures.
- (h) The laundry management/controller and other designated staff must be trained and be competent on:
 - carrying out their functions effectively.
 - handling hazardous goods in the laundry service.
 - following procedures (including first aid) with regard to prevention and control of infection.
 - using protective clothing and follow procedures for decontamination; and
 - operating laundry machines in order to ensure optimum results including general safety procedures.
- (i) Laundry staff must be required to pass the appropriate medical examination at appointment followed by routine health monitoring as prescribed by occupational health and safety legislation; and

268. Keeping of records for health facility laundering

- (a) The laundry management and quality system must ensure that appropriate records are kept of all activities that affect linen and quality.
- (b) The laundry data control system must include a master list of documents to facilitate the location and revision of records or documents.
- (c) The results of inspections/checks and quality control tests should be documented and indicate the need for remedial action where necessary.
- (d) Accurate records of stocks of chemicals, cleaning agents and detergents should be maintained.
- (e) A full set of up-to-date materials safety data sheets for all washing or cleaning chemicals used in the laundry must be available in one location to staff likely to become involved in the control of an emergency situation.
- (f) Operation and maintenance records of plant and equipment, including records of special precautions to ensure minimum risk of cross-infection of laundered items should be kept; &

- (g) Records of medical examinations, health monitoring and training of staff should be kept.

269. Use of boilers and incinerators

- (a) The premises must comply with the requirements of the National Environmental Air Quality Act, 2004 (Act No. 39 of 2004) with regards to the use of boilers and incinerators.
- (b) The operation of boilers, incinerators and private sewage works on any premises must comply with the following requirements:
- (i) Coal and fuel burning equipment such as boilers and incinerators must be operated effectively to minimize smoke, gas, odours, fly-ash, or any other form of air pollution.
 - (ii) Only incinerators and boilers which conform to prescribed requirements must be used; and
 - (iii) Incinerators and boilers must be maintained in good working order to ensure pollution free performance.
- (c) Incinerators and boilers should be monitored regularly to ensure effective operation in terms of permit conditions and the applicable local authority's by-laws.
- (d) All necessary technical investigations should be conducted by the operators of incinerators and boilers to ensure that the coal and fuel burning equipment and other relevant disposal facilities are operated in accordance with the relevant permit requirements.

270. Infection prevention and control

Infection control and prevention standards concurrent with the standards as set out in the Core Standards for Health Establishments in South Africa, published by the National Department of Health, Office of the Health Standards Compliance.

271. General hygiene requirements

- (a) The premises must be maintained clean, free from offensive odours, unsightly accumulation of debris, litter and miscellaneous waste at all time.
- (b) Cleaning staff should be trained and competent on cleaning techniques and processes to be utilized for various areas in the health facility.
- (c) Cleaning material and detergent required to ensure a hygienic environment in the health facility must be available and properly stored at all times.
- (d) A cleaning schedule should be kept and maintained for cleaning of all areas in the facility.
- (e) Appropriate cleaning material and equipment should be available on the premises. Any person who contravenes a provision of this by-law and allows such a contravention to take place, shall be guilty of an offence in terms of Section 318.

CHAPTER 20**MISCELLANEOUS****272. Duties of Municipality:**

- (1) In addition to any other duty of Municipality in terms of this By-law or any other applicable legislation, the Municipality must within its area of jurisdiction:
 - (a) enforce the relevant portions of this Bylaw!
 - (b) carry out water quality monitoring at all potables, industrial and commercial water sources:
 - (c) perform food control inspections, enquiries, monitoring, and observation;
 - (d) monitor waste management;
 - (e) undertake health surveillance of properties.
 - (f) undertake surveillance and prevention of communicable diseases, excluding immunizations;
 - (g) undertake effective vector control measures:
 - (h) prevent environmental pollution;
 - (i) monitor activities related to the disposal of the dead, and
 - (j) ensure chemical safety,

273. General Powers of an Environmental Health Practitioner

- (1) An Environmental Health Practitioner may, for the purposes of implementing or administering any power or duty under these by-laws -
 - (a) exercise any power afforded to such officer in terms of these by-laws or any other applicable legislation.
 - (b) issue a compliance notice in terms of section 311 requiring any person to comply with the provisions of these by-laws;
 - (c) issue a prohibition notice in terms of 321 prohibiting any person from conducting an activity;
 - (d) undertake measures in terms of section 316 to remove, reduce and/or minimise any public health nuisance;
 - (e) cancel, suspend or amend any permit or exemption certificate in terms of chapter 3, section 16 or
 - (f) enter and inspect premises and for this purpose may-
 - (i) question any person on the premises.
 - (ii) take any sample that the Environmental Health Practitioner considers necessary for examination or analysis.
 - (iii) monitor and take readings or make measurements; and
 - (iv) take photos or make audio-visual recordings of anything or any person, process, action or condition on or regarding any premises.
- (2) An Environmental Health Practitioner who removes anything from any premises being inspected must -
 - (a) issue a receipt for it to the owner, occupier, or person apparently in control of the premises; and
 - (b) return it as soon as practicable after achieving the purpose for which it was removed.

274. Compliance Notices

- (1) If an Environmental Health Practitioner, after inspecting premises, reasonably believes that a public health hazard or public health nuisance exists on the premises or that the premises are being used in a manner or for a purpose listed in the Schedule to these by-laws without a permit, the Environmental Health Practitioner may serve a compliance notice on one or more of the following persons:

- (a) the owner of the premises.
 - (b) the occupier of the premises; or
 - (c) any person apparently in charge of the premises.
- (2) A compliance notice must state -
- (a) why the Environmental Health Practitioner believes that these by-laws is being contravened;
 - (b) the measures that must be taken -
 - (i) to ensure compliance with these by-laws or.
 - (ii) to eliminate or minimize any public health nuisance.
 - (c) the time period within which the measures must be taken.
 - (d) the possible consequences of failing to comply with the notice; and
 - (e) how to appeal against the notice.
- (3) If a person fails to comply with a compliance notice that requires a particular action be taken, the Municipality may, --
- (a) take the required action specified in the compliance notice; and
 - (b) recover, as a debt, from the person to whom the notice was given, the costs and expenses reasonably incurred in taking the required action.

275. Prohibition notice

- (1) An Environmental Health Practitioner may, after inspecting premises, serve a prohibition notice prohibiting the premises from being used for specified purposes and requiring measures to be taken to ensure that this occurs, on one or more of the following persons:
- (a) the owner of the premises.
 - (b) the occupier of the premises; or
 - (c) any person apparently in charge of the premises.
- If the Environmental Health Practitioner reasonably believes that that person has not complied with the terms of a compliance notice
- (2) The Environmental Health Practitioner must give the person on whom he or she intends serving a prohibition notice a reasonable opportunity to make representations before serving the notice unless the Environmental Health Practitioner reasonably believes that the delay in doing so would significantly compromise public health, in which case the person on whom a prohibition notice is served must be given reasonable opportunity to

make representations why it should be withdrawn.

- (3) A prohibition notice must state -
 - (a) the reasons for serving the notice.
 - (b) whether or not the Municipality will withdraw the notice if certain measures are taken, and if so, the measures that must be taken.
 - (c) the possible consequences of failing to comply with the notice; and
 - (d) how to appeal against the notice.
- (4) The Environmental Health Practitioner must as soon as possible affix a copy of the notice in a conspicuous position on the premises.
- (5) No defect in the notice shall invalidate any action taken by virtue of such notice or order or found any legal proceedings following upon such notice or order, if such notice or order substantially sets out the requirements thereof.

276. Withdrawal of prohibition notice

- (1) An Environmental Health Practitioner must, within 48 hours of receiving a written request for the withdrawal of a prohibition contained in a prohibition notice, carry out an investigation of the premises.
- (2) After completing the investigation, the Environmental Health Practitioner must inform the person on whom the prohibition notice was served or that person's agent in writing, whether or not the prohibition has been removed or the prohibition order withdrawn.
- (3) The Municipality may charge the owner or occupier of any premises where an investigation is carried out in terms of section 316, a prescribed fee for undertaking the investigation.

277. Service of notices or other documents:

- (1) Service of Compliance notices, Prohibition Notices, Withdrawal of Prohibition Notices, or any other documents by the Municipality, Authorized Official or Municipal Manager is served.
 - (a) on any person, it shall be deemed to be duly and sufficiently served if it is sent by registered post to that person at his last known address or left with him personally or with some adult inmate thereof.
 - (b) on an owner or occupier of any land or premises and the address of

such owner or occupier of such land is unknown, it shall be deemed to be duly and sufficiently served if it is posted in some conspicuous place on such land or premises.

- (2) It shall not be necessary in any notice in subsection 1 above for an owner or occupier of land or premises to name him, if the notice describes him as the owner or the occupier of the land or premises in question.
- (3) A notice in terms of section 314 may be served.
 - (c) upon the owner of any premises, by
 - (i) delivering it to the owner, or if the owner cannot be traced or is living abroad to his/her agent.
 - (ii) transmitting it by post to the owners last known address, or the last known address of the agent
 - (iii) delivering it to the address where the premises are situated if the owner's address and his agent's address are both unknown.
 - (d) upon the occupier of the premises by
 - (i) delivering it to the occupier
 - (ii) transmitting it by registered post to the occupier at the address at which the premises are situated.

278. Demolition orders

- (1) If the Municipality believes that a public health hazard would be eliminated or a public health nuisance would be significantly reduced by demolishing a building or other structure, it may, subject to the provisions of any other law, apply to any court having jurisdiction for an order directing any person to demolish the building or structure or authorizing the Municipality to do so and to recover the costs of doing so from the owner or the occupier of the premises concerned, or from both.
- (2) The Municipality may not apply to court in terms of subsection (1) unless it has given the owner and the occupier of the premises not less than 14 days' notice in writing of its intention to make the application and has considered any representations made within that period.

279. Municipal remedial work

- (1) The Municipality may enter any premises and do anything on the premises that it reasonably considers necessary -
 - (a) to ensure compliance with these by-laws or with any compliance notice or prohibition notice.
 - (b) to reduce, remove or minimize any public health nuisance; or
 - (c) to reduce, remove or minimize any significant public health hazard.
 - (d) Any expenses borne in providing such services shall be recovered by the owner of the premises.

280. Cost orders

- (1) The Municipality may recover any costs reasonably incurred by it in taking measures contemplated in section 315 from any person who was under a legal obligation to take those measures, including.
 - a. a person on whom a compliance notice referred to in section 310 that required those steps to be taken, was served;
 - b. the owner or occupier of the premises concerned; or
 - c. any person responsible for creating a public health hazard or a public health nuisance.
- (2) The municipal manager or delegated official may issue a cost order requiring a person who is liable to pay costs incurred by the Municipality in terms of subsection (1), to pay those costs by a date specified in the order and such order constitutes prima facie evidence of the amount due.

281. Appeals

- (1) Any person aggrieved by a determination or instruction by a Health Officer in terms of section 83 subsection 2 or 3 of the National Health Amendment Act No 12 of 2013 may, within a period of 14 days from the date on which he or she became aware of the determination or instruction, lodge an appeal with the Mayor via the Municipal Managers 'office "**CLEARLY MARKED APPEAL**"
- (2) An appeal authority must commence with the appeal within a reasonable period.
- (3) Any person aggrieved by a determination or instruction by a Health Officer

in terms of section 83 subsection 2 or 3 of the National Health Amendment Act No 12 of 2013 may, within a period of 14 days from the date on which he or she became aware of the determination or instruction, lodge an appeal with the Mayor via the Municipal Managers 'office "**CLEARLY MARKED APPEAL**"

- (4) A person affected by a decision taken in terms of these By Laws who wishes to appeal against the decision, must lodge an appeal with the Municipal Manager or delegated official of the Municipality within 30 days after that person has been notified of the decision.
- (5) An appeal authority must commence and decide with the appeal within a reasonable period.

282. Offences and Penalties

- (1) Any person who contravenes a provision of these by-laws and or allows such a contravention to take place shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable upon demand to these penalties:
 - (a) Failure to produce COA R500.00 (Hawkers).
 - (b) Failure to produce COA for fixed premise R2500.00
 - (c) Failure to display COA R1500.00
 - (d) Health certificate not clearly visible -R500.00
 - (e) Not in possession of a related health certificate – R2500.00
 - (f) Denies/cause/permit another person to deny an official entry to the premises R2500.00
 - (g) Obstruct/hinders/cause/permit another person to obstruct/hinder an official to perform his/her duties R2500.00
 - (h) Knowingly/cause/permit another person to give the official false/misleading Information R1000.00
 - (i) Refuse to cooperate with the request of an authorized person made in terms of these bylaw- R1000.00
 - (j) Only person who does not have a health certificate holder, of a ECD Facility allows –
 - (i) a greater number of children than the number stated on the health certificate to be enrolled or to be present in the pre- school institution to which the health certificate relates R2500.00

(ii) any child whose age is more or less than the maximum or minimum ages of the children who may be kept on the premises concerned, in terms of the health certificate, to be enrolled at or to be present in such pre-school institution; or shall be guilty of an offence and liable, on conviction, to a fine not exceeding R1500.00 or imprisonment for a period not exceeding 12 months, or both.

(2) Failure to comply with a notice, direction or instruction referred to in these bylaws constitutes a continuing offence.

Any person who continues to

- (a) contravenes or fails to comply with any provisions of these by-laws; or
- (b) fails to comply with any notice issued in terms of or for the purpose of these by-laws; or
- (c) fails to comply with any lawful instruction given in terms of or for the purpose of these by-laws; or
- (d) obstructs or hinders any authorized official in the execution of his or her duties under these by-laws -
shall be guilty of a continuing offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding R15 000 or imprisonment for a period not exceeding twenty-four (24) months or both.

SCHEDULE 1**PUBLIC HEALTH NUISANCE****General nuisance**

1. An owner or occupier of premises creates a public health nuisance if he or she causes or allows.
 - (a) any premises or part thereof to be of such a construction or in such a state as to be offensive, injurious, or dangerous to health;
 - (b) any street, stream, pool, lagoon, ditch, gutter, watercourse, sink, cistern, water closet, earth close, pail closet, urinal, cesspool, cesspit, drain, sewer, dung pit, slop tank, ash heap or dung heap to be so foul or in such a state or so situated or constructed as to be offensive or to be injurious or dangerous to health;
 - (c) any stable, kraal, shed, run or premises used for the keeping of animals or birds and which is so constructed, situated, used, or kept as to be offensive or to be injurious or dangerous to health;
 - (d) any accumulation of refuse, offal, manure, or other matter which is offensive or is injurious or dangerous to health;
 - (e) any public building to be so situated, constructed, used, or kept as to be unsafe or to be injurious or dangerous to health;
 - (f) any dwelling to be occupied without proper and sufficient supply of potable water within a reasonable distance;
 - (g) any factory or industrial or business premises not to be kept in a clean state and free from offensive smells arising from any drain, water closet, earth close, urinal or any other source, or not ventilated so as to destroy or render harmless and inoffensive as far as practicable any gas, vapour, dust or other impurity generated, or so overcrowded or so badly lighted or ventilated, as to be injurious or dangerous to the health of those employed therein or thereon;
 - (h) any factory or industrial or business premises to cause or give rise to any smell or effluvium which is offensive or injurious or dangerous to health;
 - (i) any building, room or structure to be used wholly or partly by a greater number of persons than will allow less than 11,3m³ of free air space and 3,7 m² of floor space for each person aged 10 years or more and 5,7 m³ of free air space and 1,9 m² of floor space for each person less than 10 years of age¹ or
 - (j) the accumulation of filth, debris rubbish, glass, paper, rags, tins, lumber, disused motor vehicles and parts and the growing or presence of weeds, long

CONTINUES ON PAGE 258 OF BOOK 3

Printed by and obtainable from the Government Printer, Bosman Street, Private Bag X85, Pretoria, 0001.
Contact Centre Tel: 012-748 6200. eMail: info.egazette@gpw.gov.za
Also available at the Legal Advisory Services, **Province of the Eastern Cape**, Private Bag X0047, Bisho, 5605.
Tel. (040) 635-0052.

This gazette is also available free online at www.gpwonline.co.za



PROVINCE OF THE EASTERN CAPE
IPHONDO LEMPUMA KOLONI
PROVINSIE OOS-KAAP

**Provincial Gazette
Igazethi Yephondo
Provinsiale Koerant**

Vol: 30

BISHO/KING WILLIAM'S TOWN

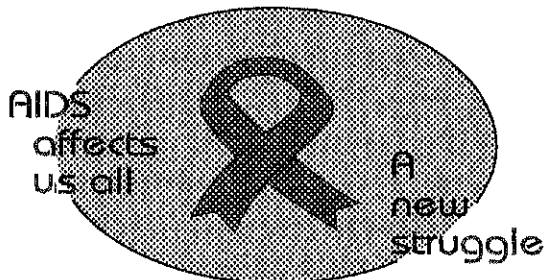
10 July 2023

10 Julie 2023

No: 4949

PART 3 OF 4

We all have the power to prevent AIDS



**AIDS
HELPLINE**

0800 012 322

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

Prevention is the cure

N.B. The Government Printing Works will not be held responsible for the quality of "Hard Copies" or "Electronic Files" submitted for publication purposes

ISSN 1682-4555



9 771682 455006



0 4 9 4 9

grass or undergrowth which is unsightly or is likely to become a nuisance or injurious to health or cause an annoyance to the inhabitants of the neighborhood,

- (k) any other activity, condition or thing declared to be a nuisance by the Minister in terms of the National Health Act, 2003 (Act 61 of 2003) or any other relevant legislation.
- (l) Any other condition at or on a place or premises whatever, which in the opinion of Municipality is or can be detrimental, dangerous, inconvenient, offensive, injurious or dangerous to health, or which may in any other way cause a risk of disease, death or injuries.

Pest control

- 2. (1) An owner or occupier of premises creates a public health nuisance if –
 - (a) the premises are maintained in a manner that attracts or harbours rodents or other pests, or is conducive to the breeding thereof;
 - (b) flies are being attracted to, or can breed on, the premises, in significant numbers because –
 - (i) insufficiently rotted manure or any other organic material is being kept or used; or
 - (ii) any other substance that attracts flies is used or kept other than for the purposes of trapping or killing flies.
 - (c) mosquitoes can breed in significant number on the premises because –
 - (i) containers in which mosquitoes can breed, such as tyres, bottles, crockery, and tins, have been left or are kept on the premises;
 - (ii) tanks, barrels and similar containers in which mosquitoes can breed are not fitted with mosquito proof covers or mosquito gauze screens in a manner that prevents mosquitoes gaining access to water contained in them;
 - (iii) gutters and down pipes are sagging or clogged so that stagnant water can accumulate in them; or
- (2) approved measures have not been taken to prevent mosquitoes breeding in ponds, excavations, wells, swimming pools or any other stagnant water source on the premises.
- (3) The following measures are approved measures for the purposes of subsection (1)(c)(iii) -

- (a) draining accumulated water at least once every seven days;
- (b) covering accumulated water with a larvicide at least once every seven days;
and
- (c) in the case of well, providing a mosquito proof cover and a pump.

Air Pollution

3. An owner or occupier of premises creates health nuisance if -
- (a) any waste on the premises is burned outside except in an approved appliance;
 - (b) ash, grit, soot or smoke is emitted from any chimney or appliance or from any other means on the premises in a manner or quantity that is sufficient to have an adverse impact on public health;
 - (c) the erection or destruction of a building or structure causes dust to be discharged into the surrounding atmosphere in a manner or quantity that is sufficient to have an adverse impact on public health; or
 - (d) Any dust is generated on, and emitted from the premises due to any activity or process and discharged into the surrounding atmosphere in a manner or quantity that is sufficient to have an adverse impact on public health.

Fouling and littering of public place and open spaces

4. (1) A person creates a public health nuisance if he or she throws, dumps, stores, keeps or drops refuse, rubbish, glass, tins, paper, car wrecks or parts of motor vehicles, dead animals, waste water of flushing water or other litter or waste, whether liquid or solid, on or in a street, road, bridge, through fare, open space, vacant stand, public place or erf, spruit or watercourse, or cause or permit it to be thrown, dumped or dropped there, or cause or permit any such liquid to flow into such place.
- (1) The person who has contravened sub item (1), must remedy, to the satisfaction of the Environmental Health Practitioner, any damage to the environment which resulted from such contravention.

APPLICATION TO THE STATE

These bylaws bind the State, including the municipality.

SHORT TITLE

These bylaws are called the Buffalo City Metro Municipality, Municipal Health Services Bylaws of 2017.

SCHEDULE 2**SCHEDULED USES**

The activities and uses of premises listed in this Schedule are considered to pose an unacceptable risk to public health unless the measures specified in the relevant Chapter of these By-laws and where required, in a permit, are taken to avoid the risk or to reduce it to a level acceptable to the Municipality.

Part A: Activities for which a permit is required:

Section	Activity
115	Offensive trades
125	Hairdressing, beauty and cosmetology services
144	Accommodation Establishments
149	Childcare services
169	Caravan Parks and Camping Grounds
197	Keeping of poultry
201	Keeping of rabbits
206	Dog kennels and catteries
217	Keeping of bees

Part B: Scheduled Uses

Chapter	Scheduled Uses
6	Water
12	Offensive Trades
14	Hairdressing, Beauty and Cosmetology Services
15	Dry Cleaning and Laundry Establishments
16	Swimming Pools and Spa- Baths
18	Child- care Services
20	Caravan Parks and Camping Grounds
25	Keeping of Animals

ANNEXURE 1**APPLICATION FOR A PERMIT**

NAME OF APPLICANT:	
PHYSICAL ADDRESS:	
POSTAL ADDRESS:	
PERMIT APPLIED FOR:	
SIGNATURE:	
DATE:	

**ANNEXURE 5: RITUAL SLAUGHTER
APPLICATION FOR RITUAL SLAUGHTER PERMIT**

Date of Application	
Name of Applicant	
Postal Address	
Telephone Number (Residential)	
Cellular Phone Number	

I, _____ would like to seek permission to conduct Ritual Slaughter in terms of Regulation R. 677 of the Abattoir Hygiene Act 1992 (Act No. 121 of 1992) – Relating to Exemption of Certain Categories of Persons from Section 3(1) of the said Act.

The ritual slaughter will take place at the following physical address:

On _____ the _____ (date)

<u>Date</u>	<u>Type of Animal</u>	<u>Number to be slaughtered</u>

Signature of Applicant: _____

RITUAL SLAUGHTER PERMIT (ANNEXURE: 5 B)**Name and Address of Applicant****Date:****Dear Sir/Madam,****PERMIT TO CONDUCT RITUAL SLAUGHTER ON PREMISES:**

Your application for a Ritual Slaughter Permit dated _____ refers:

In reply thereto, you are advised that in terms of Regulation R.677 of the Abattoir Hygiene Act 1992 (Act No. 121 of 1992) – Relating to Exemption of Certain Categories of Persons from Section 3(1) of the Act, this department raises no objection to your request to slaughter as per detailed below:

<u>Date</u>	<u>Type of Animal</u>	<u>Number to be slaughtered</u>

This exemption is valid for _____ (date/s) only.


Furthermore, this approval is granted subject to:

1. The conditions as listed in the attached bylaws being adhered to, paying particular attention to Chapter 22, Section 126(h) which states that animals shall not be brought onto the premises more than 24 hours prior to the event.
2. The animals being kept so as not to give rise to any nuisance to any persons residing on the above premises or the surrounding neighborhood in terms of Section 126 (i) of the bylaws.

Your attention is drawn to Section 3(b) of the abovementioned regulation which states that a person who slaughters animals under this exemption shall obtain prior permission thereto from the owner, tenant or person in control of the land where such slaughtering occurs if the person who performs the slaughtering is not the owner, tenant or person in control of the relevant land.

ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH PRACTITIONER

ANNEXURE 7
APPLICATION FOR EXHUMATION
AND REBURIAL OF HUMAN REMAINS

<p>APPLICATION FOR EXHUMATION AND REBURIAL OF HUMAN REMAINS</p> <p>In terms of Regulation 363 of 22 May 2013 relating to the Management of Human Remains (section 26 and 27), promulgated under the National Health Act (61 of 2003)</p>		 <p>BUFFALO CITY METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY</p>		
FAMILY	Name of Deceased			
	Date of Death		Male	Female
	ID number (if available)			
	Place and address where body is currently buried			
	Place and address where body is to be buried.			
	Name of Applicant			
	Address			
	Telephone number		Email address	
	Reason for exhumation or reburial of human remains			
		Full Name		Relationship

	Names of all living immediate next of kin (parents, spouse, children over the age of 18)		
	I understand that the application is made with full knowledge of the requirements of the law and with full support of the next of kin. I understand that no exhumation can take place without the permission of a registered Environmental Health Practitioner.		
	Signature of Applicant		
	Date		
FUNERAL PARLOUR	Name of Funeral Parlour		
	Address of funeral parlour		
	Contact person		Contact number
	I as a registered funeral parlour with a valid certificate of competency understand that I will comply with all health care requirements and instructions during the exhumation and or reburial.		
	Signature of Funeral Parlour		
		Date	
			CHECKLIST
DOCUMENTS TO BE ATTACHED	Certified copy of the death certified of deceased/ Affidavit where death certificate is not available		
	Certificate copy of the identify document of deceased or court ruling by the magistrate court		

	Certified copy of a letter signed by all immediate family members over the age of 18 requesting exhumation	
	Certified copy of a letter of permission from the facility owner where the body is currently buried	
	Certified copy of letter of permission from the facility of where the body is to be buried	
	Certified of a cremation permit (if body is to be cremated)	
	Certified copy of a valid certificate of competence of the funeral parlour	
	Letter from funeral parlour indicating type of container in which human remains will be placed and detail of the transportation to be used	

No. 5488

M. YAWA

City Manager

Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality